










Operating Instructions  
Vito



Mercedes-Benz

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Symbols

	Warning
	Environmental note
	Possible vehicle damage
	Tip
	Action required
	Continuation symbol
	Page reference
Display	On-board computer display

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions apply to a left-hand-drive vehicle. In particular, the layout of switches, levers, stowage compartments, etc., differs accordingly on right-hand-drive vehicles.

The layout of switches and the location of indicator and warning lamps may vary and/or individual indicator and warning lamps may be deactivated depending on your vehicle's equipment.

**The vehicle can be equipped with version A or version B of the instrument cluster.**

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

**Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.**

Please familiarise yourself with your vehicle, its operation and the driving, control and convenience functions.

Please read the Operating Instructions before starting your first journey. This will help you to get more enjoyment from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment in the vehicle may differ from some of the descriptions and illustrations you see here as the scope of delivery depends on the equipment ordered. These Operating Instructions also describe items of equipment available as optional extras, if their operation needs explanation.

Country-specific vehicle equipment, limited availability of optional equipment or different product designations are possible in certain countries.

DaimlerChrysler reserves the right to change the design, equipment and technical features. For this reason, no claims may be based on the data, illustrations or descriptions contained in these Operating Instructions.

If you have any further questions, your nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be pleased to assist you.

The Operating Instructions, Brief Instructions, Maintenance Booklet and any Equipment Supplements are an integral part of the vehicle. You should therefore always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at DaimlerChrysler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Contents

### Keywords

### Introduction

Protection of the environment. . . . .	15
Operating safety and vehicle approval. . . . .	16

### 1 At a glance

Cockpit . . . . .	20
Instrument cluster versions. . . . .	22
Steering wheel with buttons . . . . .	29
Centre console . . . . .	30
Switch units. . . . .	31

### 2 Safety

Occupant safety. . . . .	36
General safety notes . . . . .	55
Tyres and wheels. . . . .	56

### 3 Controls

Opening and closing . . . . .	62
Anti-theft systems . . . . .	79
Seats . . . . .	81
Steering wheel. . . . .	97

Mirrors. . . . .	97
Instrument cluster . . . . .	99
On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version A . . . . .	102
On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A . . . . .	104
On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version B . . . . .	118
On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B . . . . .	120
Lighting . . . . .	138
Good visibility . . . . .	144
Climate control . . . . .	147
Driving and parking . . . . .	171
Braking . . . . .	177
Shifting gears. . . . .	179
Operating the vehicle. . . . .	182
Driving systems. . . . .	188
Level control . . . . .	198
Features. . . . .	200
Communications . . . . .	208

### 4 Operation

Driving tips . . . . .	212
Refuelling. . . . .	215
Transporting loads with the vehicle. . . . .	217
Winter driving . . . . .	235
Service products . . . . .	237

Cleaning and care . . . . .	243
Maintenance . . . . .	248

### 5 Practical advice

Where will I find...? . . . . .	264
Troubleshooting. . . . .	270
Engine . . . . .	315
Tyres and wheels. . . . .	316
Electrical system . . . . .	325
Batteries for the remote control . . . . .	336
Locking and unlocking in an emergency. . . . .	337
Automatic transmission. . . . .	340
Jump-starting, towing and tow-starting . . . . .	341

### 6 Technical data

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts. . . . .	347
Vehicle electronics . . . . .	348
Vehicle identification plates . . . . .	349
Operating data. . . . .	350
Capacities . . . . .	360

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

- A**
- AAS**  
see Start-off assist ..... 182
- ABS**  
see Anti-lock braking system ..... 177
- Acceleration skid control (ASR)** ... 183  
Indicator lamp ..... 270, 272  
Warning lamp ..... 183, 270
- Accessories and conversions**  
see Add-on equipment ..... 17, 347
- Adapter cable** ..... 234
- Additional battery** ..... 261
- Additional turn signal lamp**  
Changing bulbs ..... 328-329
- Additional turn signals**  
Roof ..... 326
- Air conditioning**  
Automatic climate control in  
the rear compartment ..... 157  
Basic settings ..... 154  
Control panel ..... 161  
Economy mode ..... 154  
Reheat function (dehumidification) 156  
Residual heat ..... 156  
Special settings ..... 156
- Air distribution**  
adjustment (automatic climate  
control) ..... 162  
Setting (air-conditioning system) . 155
- Setting (heating) ..... 149
- Air filter**  
Display message ..... 295  
Indicator lamp ..... 279
- Air pressure**  
see Tyre pressure ..... 57, 352
- Air suspension**  
see Electronic level control (ENR) . 198
- Airbag**  
Activation ..... 39  
Control unit ..... 39  
Driver's ..... 43  
Front passenger ..... 43  
How the airbags work ..... 42  
System ..... 41  
Thorax/side-impact airbags ..... 43  
Windowbags ..... 44
- Air-conditioning system** ..... 152  
Air distribution ..... 155  
Airflow ..... 155  
Air-recirculation mode ..... 155  
Control panel ..... 153  
Residual heat Malfunction ..... 298  
Temperature ..... 154
- Airflow**  
adjustment (automatic climate  
control) ..... 162  
(heating) ..... 149  
Setting (air-conditioning system) . 155
- Air-recirculation mode**  
Air-conditioning system ..... 155  
Automatic climate control ..... 163  
Heating ..... 150
- Antifreeze additives**  
see Coolant ..... 239
- Anti-lock braking system (ABS)** ... 177  
Display message ..... 284, 288  
Warning lamp ..... 270, 273
- Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)** ..... 79  
Stop alarm ..... 79
- Anti-theft alarm system (EDW)**  
Malfunction ..... 299
- Anti-theft system**  
see Anti-theft alarm system (ATA) . 79
- Armrests** ..... 95
- Ashtray** ..... 200
- ASR**  
see Acceleration skid control .... 183
- Attachments**  
see Bodies ..... 17
- Audible warning signal** ..... 299
- Automatic car wash** ..... 246
- Automatic climate control** ..... 159  
Air distribution ..... 162  
Airflow ..... 162  
Air-recirculation mode ..... 163  
Basic settings ..... 161  
Economy mode ..... 161  
Rear compartment ..... 164

## Keywords

- Residual heat ..... 163  
Special settings ..... 164  
Temperature ..... 162
- Automatic transmission** ..... 179  
Driving tips ..... 181  
Malfunction ..... 303  
One-touch gearshifting ..... 180  
Releasing the parking lock manually ..... 340  
Shift ranges ..... 181
- Auxiliary heating**  
Heater booster function ..... 170  
Malfunction ..... 307  
With water heater ..... 166
- Auxiliary heating and ventilating system**  
Observe when selling the vehicle . 256
- Auxiliary heating and ventilation** .. 166  
Maintenance ..... 256
- B**
- BAS**  
see Brake Assist ..... 177
- Battery** ..... 258  
Changing (auxiliary heating remote control) ..... 337  
Changing (key) ..... 336  
Charge indicator lamp ..... 275  
Charging ..... 260  
Disconnecting ..... 259
- Display message ..... 288  
Note on care ..... 261  
Reconnecting ..... 260  
Removing/fitting ..... 260
- Belt force limiters** ..... 40  
Activation ..... 39
- Belt tensioners** ..... 40  
Activation ..... 39
- Bicycle carrier** ..... 229
- Bio-diesel** ..... 241
- Bleeding the fuel system** ..... 316
- Bodies** ..... 17, 347  
Body/equipment mounting directives for trucks ..... 17
- Bonnet**  
Opening/closing ..... 250
- Bonnet release lever**  
Release lever ..... 250
- Brake**  
Brake lining wear (display message) ..... 289  
Brake lining wear indicator lamp . 276  
Malfunction ..... 284
- Brake Assist (BAS)** ..... 177  
Display message ..... 284  
Warning lamp ..... 270, 272
- Brake fluid** ..... 238  
Display message ..... 289  
Fluid level ..... 252
- Brake lamp**  
Changing bulbs ..... 326
- Brake lining**  
Indicator lamp ..... 276
- Brake linings**  
Display message ..... 289
- Brake system** ..... 252  
Parking brake ..... 178
- Brakes**  
Warning lamp ..... 270-271
- C**
- Capacities** ..... 360
- Care of the vehicle** ..... 244
- Cassette player** ..... 109
- CD player/CD changer** ..... 109, 125
- Central locking** ..... 63
- Central locking system**  
Troubleshooting ..... 309
- Central unlocking**  
Key ..... 62-63
- Centre console** ..... 30
- Changing bulbs**  
Additional turn signal lamp ..... 328-329  
Dipped-beam headlamps ..... 326  
Exterior lighting ..... 326  
Headlamps ..... 325  
Interior lamp ..... 329  
License plate lamp ..... 328

- Notes ..... 325  
Rear lamps ..... 326-327
- Changing lamps**  
see Changing bulbs ..... 325
- Chassis number**  
see Vehicle identification number . 349
- Child**  
-proof door lock ..... 54  
-proof hinged window lock ..... 55  
-proof sliding sunroof lock ..... 55  
Seat securing system ISOFIX ..... 52  
seats ..... 46
- Child seat**  
ISOFIX ..... 52  
Recommendations ..... 49  
Suitable positions ..... 48
- Children**  
In the vehicle ..... 45  
Restraint systems ..... 46
- Cigarette lighter** ..... 200
- Cleaning**  
After driving off-road or on construction sites ..... 246  
Engine wash ..... 246  
High-pressure cleaning ..... 245  
In the automatic car wash ..... 246  
Light alloy wheels ..... 246  
Vehicle exterior ..... 244  
Vehicle interior ..... 244
- Cleaning and care** ..... 244
- Cockpit**  
Overview ..... 20
- Combination switch** ..... 140
- Constant headlamp mode** . 113, 132, 138
- Consumption statistics (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)** ..... 115, 134
- Control panel**  
overhead ..... 32
- Convenience closing feature** ..... 66
- Conversions and accessories**  
see Add-on equipment ..... 17, 347
- Coolant** ..... 239  
Display message ..... 290  
level ..... 251  
Temperature gauge (Vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 124  
Topping up ..... 251  
Warning lamp ..... 277
- Correct use** ..... 17
- Cruise control** ..... 191  
Display message ..... 287, 295  
Problems ..... 305
- Cup holder** ..... 205  
Centre console ..... 205  
Cockpit ..... 205
- D**
- Delayed switch-off** ..... 114, 133
- Diesel**  
Consumption ..... 357  
Fuels ..... 241  
Low outside temperatures ..... 243  
Reserve fuel warning lamp ..... 278  
Tank content ..... 360
- Diesel engine**  
Winter driving ..... 243
- Digital speedometer** ..... 16  
Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) . . . 112, 129  
Setting the unit (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) ..... 103
- Digital Speedometer (Vehicles with steering wheel buttons)** ..... 108
- Digital total distance recorder** ..... 16
- Dipped beam headlamps**  
Driving abroad ..... 212
- Dipped-beam headlamps** ..... 138  
Automatic headlamp mode\* ..... 138  
Changing bulbs ..... 325-326  
Constant headlamp mode (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 113, 132
- Direction of rotation, tyres** ..... 59
- Display**  
Vehicles with steering wheel buttons  
Display messages ..... 284  
Outside temperature . . . 108, 124

## Keywords

- Standard display . . . . . 108, 124
- Vehicles without steering wheel
- buttons Display messages . . . . . 283
- Doors**
- Display message . . . . . 296
- Indicator lamp . . . . . 281
- Downhill gradients**
- Cruise control . . . . . 192
- Speedtronic . . . . . 189
- Driver's door and co-driver's door** . . 67
- Driving abroad** . . . . . 212
- Driving off-road** . . . . . 212
- Driving on rough terrain**
- see Driving off-road . . . . . 212
- Driving safety system**
- ABS . . . . . 177
- BAS . . . . . 177
- EBV . . . . . 177
- Driving system** . . . . . 188
- Cruise control . . . . . 191
- Malfunctions . . . . . 304
- Parktronic . . . . . 194
- Speedtronic . . . . . 188
- Driving tips** . . . . . 212
- Driving abroad . . . . . 212
- Trailer towing . . . . . 231
- E**
- E box fan**
- Indicator lamp . . . . . 281
- e mark** . . . . . 348
- EBD**
- see Electronic brake-power distribution (EBV) . . . . . 177
- Electric sliding door\*** . . . . . 68
- Electrical heater booster system** . . 171
- Electrical/electronic equipment**
- Retrofitting . . . . . 348
- Electronic brake-power distribution (EBV)** . . . . . 177
- Display message . . . . . 289
- Warning lamps . . . . . 270
- Electronic communications equipment** . . . . . 208
- Electronic level control (ENR)** . . . . 198
- Indicator lamp . . . . . 282
- Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)** . . . . . 184
- Display message . . . . . 285
- Indicator lamp . . . . . 270, 274
- Warning lamp . . . . . 270
- Electronic traction support (4-ETS)** 184
- Emergency equipment** . . . . . 264
- Emergency locking**
- Vehicle . . . . . 339
- Emergency unlocking**
- Vehicle . . . . . 337
- Engine**
- Changing the power output . . . . . 16
- Diagnostics, indicator lamp . . . . . 279
- Display message . . . . . 293
- electronics . . . . . 348
- Maximum speeds . . . . . 346
- number . . . . . 349
- Operating safety . . . . . 16
- Starting with the key . . . . . 172
- Technical data . . . . . 350
- Wash . . . . . 246
- Engine oil** . . . . . 238
- Checking the oil level (dipstick) . . 255
- Checking the oil level (on-board computer) . . . . . 254
- Consumption . . . . . 214
- Display message . . . . . 294
- Mixing . . . . . 239
- Oil change . . . . . 238
- SAE classification . . . . . 239
- Topping up . . . . . 256
- Warning lamp . . . . . 276
- Error memory**
- see Malfunction memory (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) . . . . . 109, 126
- ESP®**
- see Electronic Stability Program . . 184
- Exterior lighting**
- Changing bulbs . . . . . 325
- Constant headlamp mode (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) . . . . . 113, 132



Delayed switch-off (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) . . . . . 114, 133  
 Locator lighting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) . . . 114, 132  
**Exterior mirrors** . . . . . 98

**F**

**Fire extinguisher** . . . . . 266  
**First-aid kit** . . . . . 266  
**Flat tyre**  
   Preparing the vehicle . . . . . 317  
   Wheel change . . . . . 320  
**Fording depth** . . . . . 212  
**Front foglamps** . . . . . 139  
   Changing bulbs . . . . . 325-326  
**Fuel** . . . . . 240  
   Consumption . . . . . 214, 357  
   Diesel . . . . . 241  
   Gauge . . . . . 101  
   Petrol . . . . . 240  
**Fuel filter with water separator** . . 315  
   Indicator lamp . . . . . 280  
**Fuel tank**  
   Display message . . . . . 295  
**Fuse box under the driver's seat** . . 334  
**Fuses** . . . . . 329  
   Fuse allocation . . . . . 332, 335

**G**

**Garage door opener** . . . . . 207  
   Clearing the memory . . . . . 208  
**General driving tips** . . . . . 174  
**General safety notes** . . . . . 55  
**Genuine parts** . . . . . 347  
**Glove compartment** . . . . . 203

**H**

**Hand brake**  
   see Parking brake . . . . . 178  
**Hazard warning lamps** . . . . . 140  
**Headlamp**  
   Cleaning system . . . . . 146, 253  
**Headlamp flasher** . . . . . 140  
**Headlamp mode (automatic)** . . . . 138  
**Headlamp range** . . . . . 139  
**Headlamps**  
   Changing bulbs . . . . . 325-326  
   Cleaning . . . . . 245  
   Misted up . . . . . 312  
**Heating** . . . . . 147  
   Air distribution . . . . . 149  
   Airflow . . . . . 149  
   Air-recirculation mode . . . . . 150  
   Basic settings . . . . . 149  
   Control panel . . . . . 148  
   Heating in the rear compartment . 150  
   Special settings . . . . . 150  
   Temperature . . . . . 149

**High-pressure cleaners** . . . . . 245

**I**

**Ignition lock** . . . . . 67  
**Indicator and warning lamp**  
   Coolant . . . . . 277  
   Engine diagnostic . . . . . 279  
   LIM . . . . . 192  
   Reserve fuel . . . . . 278  
   Seat belt . . . . . 281  
   SRS . . . . . 39  
   Tyre pressure monitoring system . 280  
**Indicator and warning lamps** . . . . 270  
   AAS . . . . . 272  
   ABS . . . . . 270, 273  
   Air filter . . . . . 279  
   ASR . . . . . 183, 270, 272  
   BAS . . . . . 270, 272  
   Battery charge . . . . . 275  
   Brake lining wear . . . . . 276  
   Brakes . . . . . 270-271  
   Doors . . . . . 281  
   E box fan . . . . . 281  
   Electronic level control (ENR) . . . 282  
   Engine oil level . . . . . 276  
   ESP® . . . . . 270, 274  
   LIM . . . . . 188  
   PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF . . . . . 298  
   Poly-V-belt . . . . . 275  
   Preglow . . . . . 278

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Keywords

SRS	275
Washer fluid	280
Water separator	280
<b>Indicator lamp</b>	
see Indicator and warning lamp	
<b>Instrument cluster</b>	22, 26, 99
Lighting	101
Rev counter	101
Speedometer	101
<b>Instrument cluster illumination</b>	
see Instrument lighting	101
<b>Instrument lighting</b>	101
<b>Interior lamp</b>	
Changing bulbs	329
<b>Interior lighting</b>	
Changing bulbs	325
Front	141
Rear	143
<b>Interior lighting, rear</b>	143
<b>Interior motion sensor</b>	80
<b>Intermittent wipe</b>	
Windscreen wipers	144
<b>ISOFIX child seat securing system</b>	52
<b>J</b>	
<b>Jack</b>	264
Aligning	322
<b>Jump-starting</b>	341

## K

<b>Key</b>	62
Changing the battery	336
Display message	293
<b>Key positions</b>	67
<b>Kickdown</b>	181

## L

<b>Lamps</b>	
Display message	291
<b>Language</b>	
Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)	112, 130
<b>Lashing eyelet</b>	
Permissible tensile load	354
<b>Lashing eyelets</b>	219
<b>Lashing points and lashing materials</b>	
Permissible tensile load	354
<b>Lashing points and materials</b>	219
<b>License plate lamp</b>	
Changing bulbs	326, 328
<b>Lighting</b>	
Changing bulbs	325
Exterior, see Exterior lighting	325
Instrument	101
Interior, front	141
Interior, rear	143

## Lights

Combination switch	140
Headlamp range control	139
Light switch	138
Reading lamp	141
<b>LIM indicator lamp</b>	
Cruise control	192
Speedtronic	188
<b>Load compartment</b>	
Cover	226
Floor (retractable)	226
Options	219
<b>Load distribution</b>	218
<b>Load protection grille</b>	224
Full-height	224
Split	225
<b>Load protection net</b>	222
<b>Loading guidelines</b>	217
<b>Loads</b>	
Securing	219
Transporting	217-218
<b>Locator lighting</b>	
Setting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)	114, 132
<b>Locking</b>	
Automatic	65
Manually	63
<b>Luggage net</b>	222
<b>Lumbar support</b>	84

## M

<b>Main fuse box</b> .....	329
<b>Main-beam headlamps</b> .....	140
Changing bulbs .....	325-326
<b>Maintenance points under the front flap</b> .....	251
<b>Malfunction memory (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)</b> .....	109, 126
<b>Manual transmission</b> .....	179
<b>Maximum speed</b> .....	
Technical data .....	346
<b>Memory function</b> .....	83
<b>Menu (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)</b>	
Audio .....	108, 124
Malfunction memory .....	109, 126
Navigation .....	109, 125
Operation .....	108, 124
Settings .....	110, 126
Telephone .....	116, 135
Trip computer .....	115, 134
<b>Messages</b>	
Vehicles with steering wheel buttons .....	284
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons .....	283

## Mirrors

Exterior mirrors .....	98
Rear-view mirror .....	97
<b>Mobile phone</b> .....	209
Installation .....	348

## Modifying the programming

Key .....	63
-----------	----

## O

## On-board computer

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons .....	104, 120
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons .....	102, 118

## One-touch gearshifting .....

## Opening and closing the tailgate

From the inside .....	71
-----------------------	----

## Opening/closing the windows .....

## Operating the vehicle .....

## Outside temperature display

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons .....	108, 124
Vehicles without steering wheel buttons .....	102, 119

## Overhead control panel

Interior lighting .....	142
Overview .....	32

## Overrevving range .....

## Overview

Menus (Vehicles with steering wheel buttons) .....	106, 122
--	----------

## P

## Parking aid

see Parktronic .....	194
----------------------	-----

## Parking brake .....

## Parking lamp

Changing bulbs .....	325
----------------------	-----

## Parking lamps .....

## Parktronic (PTS) .....

Cleaning sensors .....	245
Indicator lamp .....	304
Malfunction .....	304
trailer towing .....	197
warning display .....	196, 304

## Parktronic (PTS)sensor range .....

## PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp .....

## Permanent Speedtronic .....

## Petrol

Consumption .....	357
Minimum grade .....	240
Reserve fuel warning lamp .....	278
Tank content .....	360

## Poly-V-belt

Malfunction .....	275
-------------------	-----

## Power supply

Fuses .....	329
-------------	-----

## Keywords

- Power windows** ..... 74
  - Practical advice**
    - Auxiliary heating system ..... 307
    - Central locking system ..... 309
    - Engine ..... 301
    - Fuel and fuel tank ..... 314
    - Headlamps and turn signals ..... 312
    - Windscreen wipers ..... 313
  - Preparing for a journey** ..... 171
    - Checks in the vehicle ..... 172
    - Visual check of the vehicle exterior ..... 171
  - Protection of the environment** ..... 15
  - PTS**
    - see Parktronic ..... 194
  - Pulling away** ..... 173
- ### R
- Radio**
    - Changing stations (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 108, 124
    - Setting station selection (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 115, 133
  - Rail transport** ..... 214
  - Rain sensor**
    - Windscreen wipers ..... 144
  - Reading lamp** ..... 141
  - Rear bench seat** ..... 85
  - Rear door** ..... 72
    - Closing from the outside ..... 73
    - Opening from the outside ..... 72
    - Opening/closing from the inside .. 74
  - Rear foglamp** ..... 139
    - Changing bulbs ..... 326
  - Rear lamp**
    - Changing bulbs ..... 326
  - Rear window heating** ..... 146
    - Malfunction ..... 297
  - Rear window wiper** ..... 145
  - Rear-view mirror** ..... 97
  - Refuelling** ..... 215
  - Remote control**
    - Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) ..... 337
    - Programming (garage door opener) ..... 207
  - Replacing bulbs**
    - Indicator and warning lamps ..... 281
  - Replacing the wiper blades** ..... 257
  - Reserve fuel**
    - Fuel tank ..... 278
  - Residual heat**
    - Automatic climate control ..... 163
  - Restraint system** ..... 36
    - Airbags ..... 41
    - Belt force limiter ..... 40
    - Belt tensioner ..... 40
    - Child restraint systems ..... 46
  - Display message ..... 287
  - Front airbags ..... 43
  - Malfunction ..... 275
  - Seat belt ..... 37
  - SRS (supplemental) ..... 39
  - Thorax/side-impact airbags ..... 43
  - Warning lamp ..... 39
  - Windowbags ..... 44
- Retreaded tyres** ..... 59
  - Rev counter** ..... 101
  - Reverse gear**
    - Engaging (automatic transmission) ..... 180
    - Engaging (manual transmission) .. 179
  - Reverse warning feature** ..... 215
  - Reversing lamp**
    - Changing bulbs ..... 326
  - Roof load, maximum** ..... 354
  - Roof rack** ..... 229, 354
  - Running in** ..... 212
- ### S
- SAE classification (engine oils)** ..... 239
  - Safety notes, general** ..... 55
  - Seat**
    - Co-driver's seat ..... 81
    - Driver's seat ..... 81
    - Suspension seat ..... 85

- Seat belt** ..... 37  
 Adjusting the height ..... 38  
 Belt force limiter ..... 40  
 Belt tensioner ..... 40  
 Cleaning ..... 244  
 Display message ..... 290  
 Fastening ..... 38  
 Warning lamp ..... 281
- Seat heating** ..... 96  
 Malfunction ..... 297
- Seats and Bench seat** ..... 85
- Selector lever position** ..... 180
- Service life, tyres** ..... 58
- Service products**  
 Bio-diesel fuel (FAME fuel) ..... 241  
 Brake fluid ..... 238  
 Coolant ..... 239  
 Engine oils ..... 238  
 Filling capacities ..... 360  
 Fuel ..... 240
- Setting the date**  
 Vehicles with steering wheel  
 buttons ..... 132  
 Vehicles without steering wheel  
 buttons ..... 120
- Settings**  
 Factory (key) ..... 62-63  
 Reset submenus (vehicles with  
 steering wheel buttons) ..... 127
- Resetting all (vehicles with  
 steering wheel buttons) ..... 127
- Shift ranges**  
 Automatic transmission ..... 181
- Side lamp**  
 Changing bulbs ..... 325
- Side lamps** ..... 138
- Side window**  
 Resetting ..... 75
- Sliding door** ..... 67
- Sliding/tilting sunroof** ..... 77  
 Closing manually ..... 339  
 Resetting ..... 77
- Snow chains** ..... 236
- Socket** ..... 207
- Spare wheel** ..... 266  
 Rear compartment ..... 266  
 Under the rear of the vehicle .... 267
- Spectacles compartment** ..... 204
- Speed**  
 Limiting, see Speedtronic ..... 188  
 Setting, see Cruise control ..... 193
- Speedometer** ..... 101  
 Setting the unit (vehicles with  
 steering wheel buttons) ..... 129
- Speedtronic** ..... 188  
 Display message ..... 286-287, 295  
 Permanent ..... 190  
 Problems ..... 305  
 Variable ..... 188
- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)** ..... 39  
 Display message ..... 287  
 Warning lamp ..... 39, 275
- Start-off assist system (AAS)**  
 Indicator lamp ..... 272
- Start-off assist(AAS)** ..... 182
- Steering wheel** ..... 97  
 Adjusting ..... 97  
 Buttons (Vehicles with steering  
 wheel buttons) ..... 104, 120  
 with buttons ..... 29
- Stickers** ..... 55
- Stopping the vehicle and switching off the engine** ..... 176
- Storage, tyres** ..... 60
- Stowage spaces and stowage compartments** ..... 201  
 Glove compartment ..... 203  
 Rear ..... 203  
 Spectacles compartment ..... 204  
 Steering wheel stowage compartment ..... 201  
 Stowage compartment in the centre console ..... 202  
 Stowage compartment in the dashboard ..... 201  
 Stowage compartment in the door 203  
 Stowage compartment on the co-driver side ..... 203

## Keywords

- Submenu**
    - Convenience ..... 134
    - Instrument cluster ..... 111, 129
    - Lighting ..... 113, 132
    - Overview of settings ..... 111, 128
    - Selecting ..... 110, 127
    - Time/Date ..... 131
    - Vehicle ..... 115, 133
  - Surround lighting**
    - see Locator lighting ..... 114, 132
  - Switch Parktronic (PTS)**
    - on/off ..... 197
  - Switch unit**
    - centre console ..... 31
    - driver's door ..... 33
- T**
- Tailgate** ..... 71
    - Opening/closing from the outside . 71
  - Tank**
    - Reserve, warning lamp ..... 278
  - Tank capacity** ..... 101
  - Technical data**
    - Filling capacities ..... 360
    - Fuel consumption ..... 357
    - Speed ..... 346
    - Tyre pressure ..... 352
    - Vehicle dimensions ..... 346
    - Vehicle weights ..... 346
  - Telephone** ..... 209
    - Display message ..... 289
    - Operation (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 116, 135
  - Temperature**
    - adjustment (automatic climate control) ..... 162
    - Setting (air-conditioning system) . 154
    - Setting (heating) ..... 149
    - Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ... 112, 129
    - Setting the unit (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) ..... 103
  - Thermotronic** ..... 159
  - Tightening torques**
    - Wheel bolts ..... 324, 354
  - Time**
    - Setting the clock
      - Vehicles with steering wheel buttons ..... 111, 131
      - Vehicles without steering wheel buttons ..... 103, 119
  - TIREFIT kit**
    - Using ..... 317
  - Total distance recorder** ..... 102, 119
    - Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ... 112, 129
    - Setting the unit (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) ..... 103
    - Trip meter ..... 102, 119
  - Tow-away protection** ..... 80
  - Towing** ..... 343
  - Towing eye** ..... 343
  - Tow-starting** ..... 342
  - TPMS**
    - see Tyre pressure monitor ..... 185
  - Trailer**
    - Adapter cable ..... 234
    - Driving when towing ..... 231
    - Towing with Parktronic ..... 197
    - Trailer coupling Installation dimensions ..... 355
  - Trailer coupling, installation dimensions** ..... 355
  - Trailer tow hitch** ..... 230, 306
    - Adapter cable ..... 234
    - Detachable ..... 232
    - Notes on care ..... 230
  - Trailer towing** ..... 230, 306
  - Transportation aids**
    - Load compartment cover ..... 226
    - Load compartment floor (retractable) ..... 226
    - Load protection grille ..... 224
    - Load protection net ..... 222
    - Luggage net ..... 222
  - Transporting**
    - Load compartment variations ... 219
    - Load distribution ..... 218
    - Loading ..... 217

- Securing a load . . . . . 219  
 Transportation aids . . . . . 222  
**Trip computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)** . . . . . 115, 134  
**Trip meter** . . . . . 102, 119  
   Resetting . . . . . 101  
**Troubleshooting**  
   Automatic transmission . . . . . 303  
   Driving systems . . . . . 304  
**Turn signals** . . . . . 140  
   Changing bulbs . . . . . 325-326  
**Twin co-driver's seat** . . . . . 85, 204  
**Two-way radio**  
   Installation . . . . . 348  
**Tyre**  
   age . . . . . 58  
   condition . . . . . 58  
   damage . . . . . 58  
   load-bearing capacity . . . . . 58  
   maximum speed . . . . . 58  
   tread . . . . . 57  
   types . . . . . 58  
   wear . . . . . 57  
**Tyre pressure**  
   Calling up (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) . . . . . 185  
   Display message . . . . . 286, 294  
   monitor . . . . . 57  
   Monitoring (on-board computer) . . . . . 185  
   Setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) . . . . . 131  
   Tables . . . . . 352  
   Warning lamp . . . . . 280  
**Tyre sealant TIREFIT**  
   Using . . . . . 317  
**Tyres** . . . . . 56, 351  
   Direction of rotation . . . . . 59  
   Operating safety . . . . . 56  
   Replacing wheels . . . . . 59  
   Retreaded . . . . . 59  
   Storage . . . . . 60  
   Winter . . . . . 235
- U**
- Uphill gradients**  
   Cruise control . . . . . 192
- V**
- Variable Speedtronic** . . . . . 188  
**Vehicle**  
   Cleaning . . . . . 244  
   Correct use . . . . . 17  
   dimensions . . . . . 346  
   electronics . . . . . 348  
   Emergency unlocking . . . . . 337, 339  
   Identification number . . . . . 349  
   Individual settings (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) . . . . . 110, 126  
   Registration . . . . . 16  
   Towing . . . . . 343  
   Tow-starting . . . . . 342  
   Transporting . . . . . 344  
   weights . . . . . 346  
**Vehicle assemblies** . . . . . 256  
**Vehicle identification plates** . . . . . 349  
**Vehicle key** . . . . . 62  
**Vehicle tool kit** . . . . . 264
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamps**  
   Parktronic . . . . . 304  
**Warning signal**  
   Audible . . . . . 299  
**Warning triangle** . . . . . 265  
**Washer fluid**  
   Indicator lamp . . . . . 280  
**Wear, tyres** . . . . . 57  
**Wearing seat belts** . . . . . 38  
**Wheel**  
   Changing . . . . . 320  
   Replacing . . . . . 59  
**Wheel bolts**  
   Retightening . . . . . 324  
   Tightening torque . . . . . 324, 354  
**Wheels**  
   Operating safety . . . . . 56

## Keywords

### **Window**

- Washer fluid ..... 145
- Washing system ..... 145, 253

### **Windows**

- Cleaning ..... 244
- Cleaning the windscreen ..... 245

### **Windscreen**

- Cleaning ..... 245

### **Windscreen washer fluid**

- Display message ..... 296
- Indicator lamp ..... 280
- Topping up ..... 253
- Wiping with ..... 145

### **Windscreen wipers**

- Intermittent wipe ..... 144
- Malfunction ..... 313
- Rain sensor ..... 144
- Replacing the wiper blades ..... 257

### **Winter diesel**

- ..... 243

### **Winter tyres**

- Setting a limit speed ..... 190



## Protection of the environment

## Protection of the environment

 Environmental note

DaimlerChrysler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- Avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

## Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

Depending on national regulations, the return of used vehicles applies to vehicles up to 3.5 t permissible gross weight. The Vito has already been meeting legal requirements for design in terms of suitability for recycling and reuse of parts for several years.

There is a network of collection points and vehicle dismantlers where your vehicle can be recycled in an environmentally-responsible manner. The methods employed in vehicle and parts recycling are continuously being further developed and improved. The Vito will therefore meet even future, legally required increases in recycling quotas within the specified time.

You can obtain further information from the Mercedes-Benz homepage for your country or by contacting your local Mercedes-Benz hotline number.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Introduction

### Operating safety and vehicle approval

#### Operating safety and vehicle approval

##### Risk of injury

Tampering with electronic components and their software could cause these to stop working. Due to the networked structure of the electronics, systems could be affected that should not be altered in any way. Malfunctions in the electronics could considerably jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle.

All maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

DaimlerChrysler recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose, as these centres have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Other work carried out incorrectly or modifications to the vehicle may also jeopardise operating safety.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. Therefore, do not switch off the engine when driving.

#### Registering your vehicle

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

#### Digital speedometer and total distance recorder

Do not attempt to modify the electronically stored total distance reading for the vehicle by tampering with the electronics.

If the total distance reading has been altered and you subsequently sell the ve-

hicle but do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under local legislation.

#### Changing the engine power output

Any tampering with the electronic engine management system in order to increase the engine power output will lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance cover as well as to the loss of guarantee and warranty rights.

Changes in power output require the vehicle to be recertified and must be reported to the vehicle insurers. Tyres, suspension, brakes and cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine power output.

Tampering with the electronic engine management system will change emission levels and the operating safety of the engine cannot always be guaranteed. Increased power could cause malfunctions and consequential damage to other assemblies.

If the power output of the vehicle's engine has been modified and you subsequently sell the vehicle but do not inform the

buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under local legislation.

#### Attachments, bodies, equipment and conversions

Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz expressly for the type of vehicle concerned.

These parts have been specially tested to establish their safety, reliability and suitability.

**!** For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and the body form one unit and that maximum operating and road safety is achieved.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:

- no other modifications be made to the vehicle
- agreement should be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations

from approved body/equipment mounting directives

Approval from official test centres or official approbations cannot rule out risks to your safety.

#### You can obtain body/equipment mounting directives from:

Telephone:

+49 (0)711 17 58 438

Fax:

+49 (0)711 17 32 323

or on the Internet at:

<http://abh-infoportal.mercedes-benz.com>

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Correct use

Observe the following when using your vehicle:

- the safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- national road traffic regulations
- national road traffic licensing regulations

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch



Nur fuer internen Gebrauch



**At a glance**

**Cockpit . . . . . 20**  
**Instrument cluster versions . . . 22**  
**Steering wheel with buttons . . . 29**  
**Centre console. . . . . 30**  
**Switch units. . . . . 31**

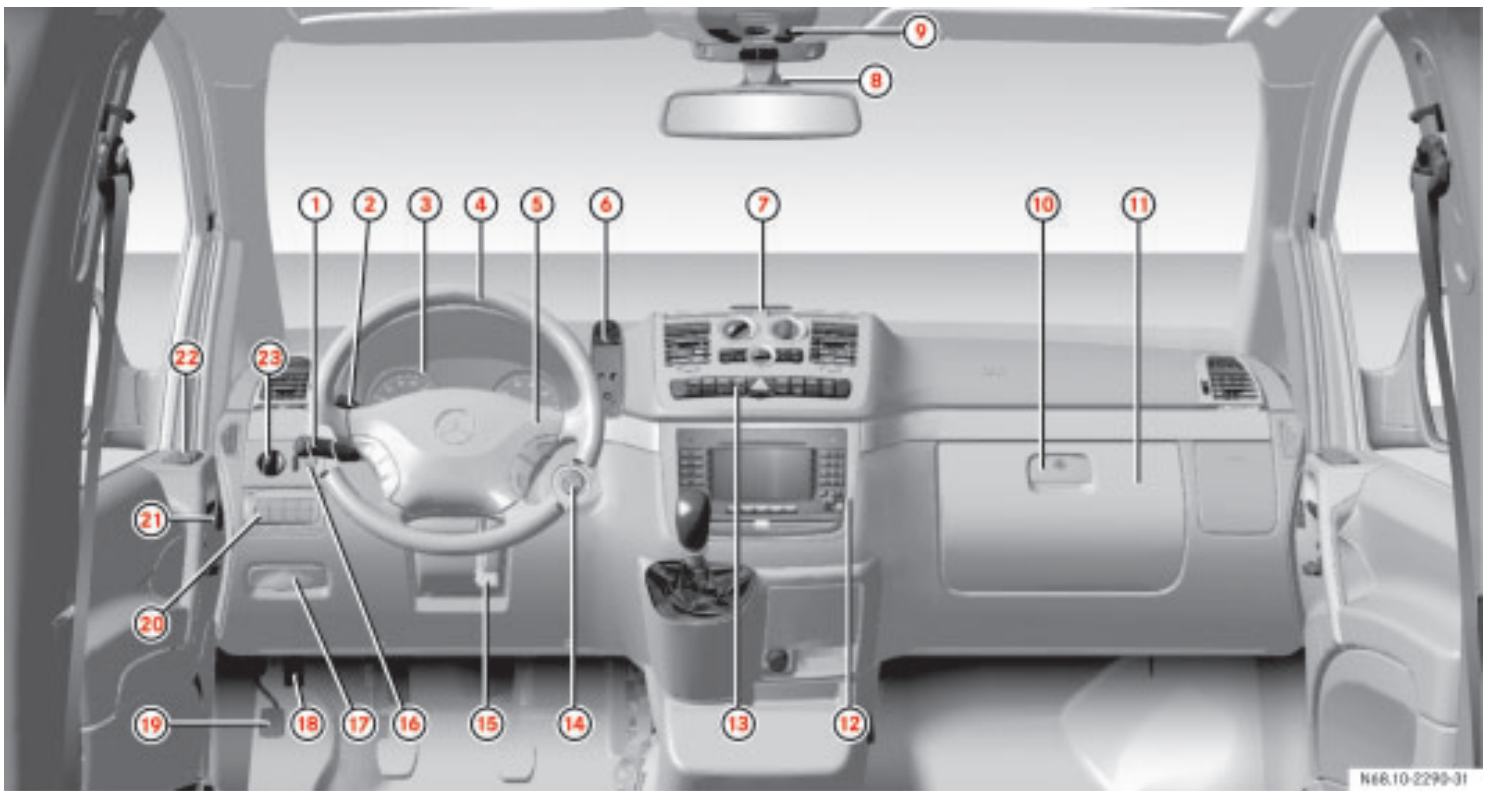
Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## At a glance

### Cockpit

#### Cockpit

1



20

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

	Function	Page
①	Combination switch	
	• Turn signal	140
	• Windscreen wipers	144
	• Main-beam headlamps	140
②	Cruise control lever	
	• Cruise control	191
	• Speedtronic	188
③	Instrument cluster	22, 26
④	• Steering wheel	97
	• Steering wheel with buttons	29
⑤	Horn	
⑥	Mobile phone fittings	209

	Function	Page
⑦	Warning display for Park-tronic system	194
⑧	Rain/light sensor	
⑨	Overhead control panel	32
⑩	Opens the glove compartment	203
⑪	Glove compartment	203
⑫	Centre console (COMAND, Audio system or tachograph, see the separate Operating Instructions)	30
⑬	Switch unit with hazard warning lamps switch	31
⑭	Ignition lock	67

	Function	Page
⑮	Adjusts the steering wheel	97
⑯	Cleans the headlamps	146
⑰	Releases the parking brake	178
⑱	Opens the bonnet	249
⑲	Parking brake	178
⑳	Auxiliary heating	166
㉑	Adjusts the seat electrically	81
㉒	Door control panel	33
㉓	Light switch	138

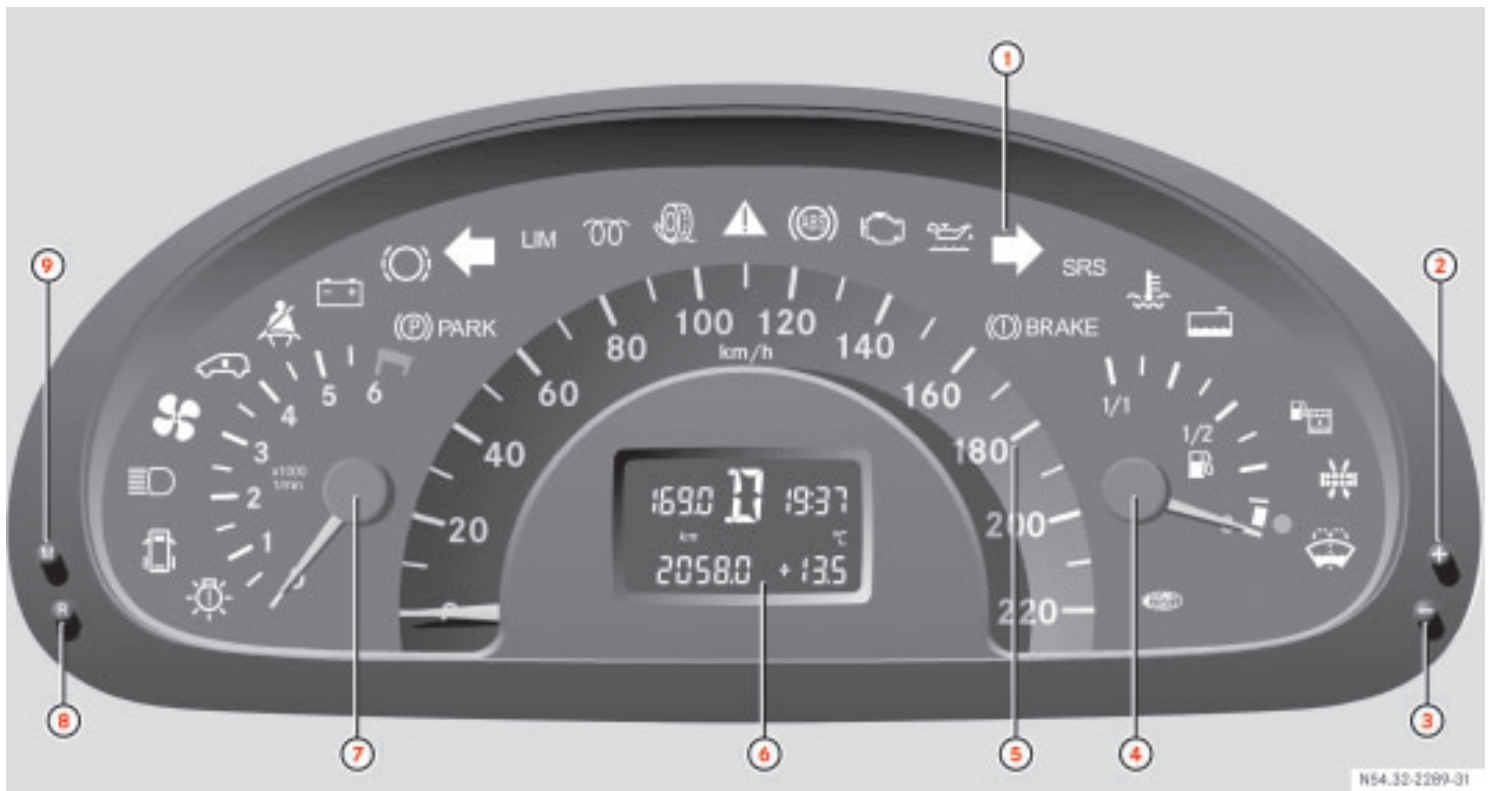
## At a glance

### Instrument cluster versions

#### Instrument cluster versions

1

#### Version A





Instrument cluster versions

Function	Page
① Indicator and warning lamps	23
② <b>+</b> Button	
• Instrument lighting brighter	101
• Setting the time	119
• Display settings (for vehicles without steering wheel buttons)	119
③ <b>-</b> Button	
• Instrument lighting dimmer	101
• Display settings (for vehicles without steering wheel buttons)	119
④ Fuel gauge with reserve fuel warning lamp	278
⑤ Speedometer	101
⑥ Display	118, 120
⑦ Rev counter	101
⑧ Reset button <b>R</b>	99



Function	Page
⑨ <b>M</b> Button	99
<b>Indicator and warning lamps</b>	
Bulb defective	281
Door open	64
Main-beam headlamps	140
Fan for electronics box defective	281
Electronic level control (ENR)	198
Fasten seat belt	37, 281
Battery not being charged	275
Brake pads /linings worn	276
Parking brake applied	178
Turn signal, left	140
<b>LIM</b> Speed limiter	188
Preglow indicator lamp	173, 278

Function	Page
ASR or AAS malfunction	272
BAS malfunction	272
ESP <sup>®</sup> warning lamp	184, 270
ASR warning lamp	183, 270
ABS malfunction	273
Engine diagnostic indicator lamp	279
Engine oil level too low	276
Turn signal, right	140
Brake fluid level too low	271
EBV malfunction	270
<b>SRS</b> Restraint systems malfunction	39, 275
Coolant temperature too high	277
Coolant level too low	277
Water in fuel filter	280
Reserve fuel warning lamp	278

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## At a glance

### Instrument cluster versions

Function	Page
 Air filter dirty	279
 Washer fluid level too low	280, 296

**i** Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

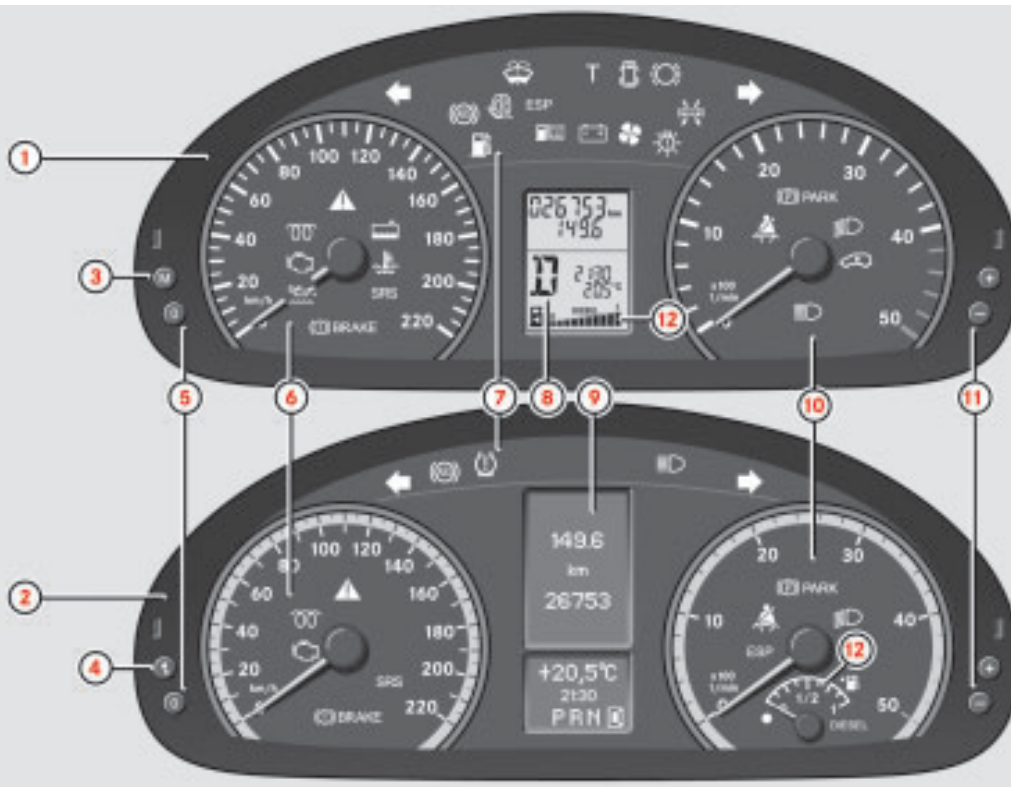
Corresponding messages may also be shown in display ⑥ (▷ page 284).

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## At a glance



### Instrument cluster versions






#### Version B
















N54.32-2204-31

## Instrument cluster versions

Function	Page
① Instrument cluster in vehicles without steering wheel buttons	99
② Instrument cluster in vehicles with steering wheel buttons	99
③  In vehicles without steering wheel buttons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes the standard display</li> <li>• Selects menu</li> </ul>	119
④  In vehicles with steering wheel buttons: Checks the engine oil level	254
⑤ Reset button <b>O</b>	99
⑥ Speedometer with: Indicator and warning lamps	101
⑦ Indicator and warning lamps	27
⑧ Display on vehicles without steering wheel buttons	119





Function	Page
⑨ Display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons	120
⑩ Rev counter with Indicator and warning lamps	101
⑪  Instrument cluster illumination brighter/dimmer	101
⑫ Fuel gauge with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reserve fuel warning lamp</li> <li>• Location indicator for fuel filler flap : fuel filler cap is on the left</li> </ul>	101 278
<b>Indicator and warning lamps</b>	
 ESP <sup>®</sup> warning lamp	184, 270
ASR warning lamp	183, 270
 Coolant level too low	277
 Coolant temperature too high	277




Function	Page
 Restraint systems malfunction	275
 Brake fluid level too low	271
EBV malfunction	271
 Engine oil level warning	276
 Engine diagnostic indicator lamp	279
 Preglow system	173, 278
 Turn signal, left	140
 Tyre pressure warning lamp	280
 Windscreen washer / headlamp cleaning system washer fluid level too low	280
 Door open	281
 Brake pads /linings worn	276
 Turn signal, right	140
 ABS malfunction	273
 ASR or AAS malfunction	272
BAS malfunction	272





Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## At a glance

### Instrument cluster versions

Function	Page
 ESP <sup>®</sup> malfunction	270
 Air filter dirty	279
 Reserve fuel	278
 Water in the fuel	280

Function	Page
 Battery charge malfunction	275
 Fan for electronics box defective	281
 Bulb defective	281

Function	Page
 Parking brake applied	178
 Dipped-beam headlamps on	138
 Main-beam headlamps on	140
 Fasten seat belt	281

**i** Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: there is a digital fuel gauge in display ⑧.



Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: there is an analogue fuel gauge in the rev counter.

**i** Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:





Corresponding messages may also be shown in display ⑥ (> page 283).

## Steering wheel with buttons



	Function	Page
①	Display	120
	<b>Controls on-board computer</b>	
②	Selecting a submenu or adjusting the volume + Up / increases the volume - Down / decreases the volume	120
③	Using the telephone  Accepts a call / starts dialling  Ends a call / rejects an incoming call	135

## Steering wheel with buttons

	Function	Page
④	Jumping from one menu to another  Forwards  Back	120
⑤	Jumping from one submenu to another  Forwards  Back	120

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## At a glance

### Centre console

Centre console



	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment	201
②	• Heating control panel • Air-conditioning control panel • Automatic climate control panel	147 152 159
③	COMAND, Audio system or tachograph, see the separate Operating Instructions	
④	Stowage compartment	201
⑤	Ashtray with cup holder	200, 205
⑥	Cigarette lighter	200
⑦	Centre console switch unit	31



## Switch units

## Centre console



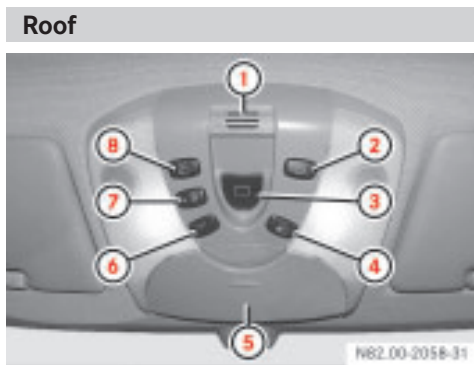
	Function	Page
①	Electric sliding door, left-hand side	68
②	Switches the rear window heater on/off	146
③	Activates / deactivates ASR	183
④	Switches the hazard warning lamps on / off	140
⑤	Central locking of entire vehicle / rear doors	63
⑥	Switches the Parktronic system on / off	194
⑦	Electric sliding door, right-hand side	68




	Function	Page
⑧	Switches the right-hand seat heater on / off	96
⑨	Rear interior lighting	143
⑩	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp	51
⑪	Switches the rear window wiper on / off	145
⑫	Switches the left-hand seat heater on / off	96




Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## At a glance

### Switch units



	Function	Page
①	Hands-free microphone for telephone	209
②	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	141
③	 Sliding/tilting sunroof	
④	 Switches automatic interior lighting on/off	141

	Function	Page
⑤	Spectacles compartment Not available with the anti-theft alarm system (ATA)	204 79
⑥	 Interior lighting, permanently on	142
⑦	 Front/rear sliding sunroof selector switch	77
⑧	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	141

## Driver's door



N72.10-2113-31

	Function	Page
①	Door control panel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjusts the exterior mirrors</li> <li>• Opens/closes the sliding sunroof</li> <li>• Opens/closes the hinged window</li> <li>• Override switches for hinged window in the rear compartment and for the sliding/tilting sunroof</li> </ul>	98 74 76 54
②	Opens the door	67
③	Adjusts the driver's seat	81
④	Memory function	83

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Safety

Occupant safety .....	36
General safety notes.....	55
Tyres and wheels .....	56

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Safety

### Occupant safety

#### Occupant safety

#### Restraint systems

This section will familiarise you with the most important features of the restraint systems in your vehicle. In the event of an accident, your vehicle may collide with another object, e.g. another vehicle. This may cause your vehicle to accelerate or decelerate suddenly. During this acceleration or deceleration, the vehicle occupants are always thrown towards the force of the impact. This means that there is a risk of vehicle occupants being injured on the vehicle interior or on parts of the vehicle. The purpose of supplementary restraint systems, i.e. principally the seat belts supplemented by belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags where necessary, is to minimise this risk of injury. However, seat belts and airbags are generally unable to prevent injuries caused by objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

The most important restraint systems are:

- Seat belts
- Restraint systems for children, as they are the most effective means to restrict

occupant movement in the event of an accident

Additional protection is provided by:

- The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) consisting of:
  - **SRS** warning lamp
  - Belt tensioners
  - Belt force limiters
  - Airbag system

**i** An airbag increases the degree of protection afforded to a vehicle occupant who is wearing a seat belt and is therefore supplemental to the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because – on the one hand – airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly.

On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly, because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the force of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury

Thus, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

#### Risk of injury

Modifications to or work performed incorrectly on restraint systems (seat belts, anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters or airbags) or their wiring, as well as work on other networked electronic systems, may prevent the restraint systems from working correctly. Airbags and belt tensioners could fail, e.g. in the event of an accident, the deceleration force of which would normally be sufficient to trigger the systems, or could be triggered unintentionally. Never carry out any modifications on the restraint systems. Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

### Seat belts



#### Risk of injury

Airbags provide additional protection; however they are not a replacement for the seat belts. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries, make sure that all occupants - in particular, pregnant women - wear their seat belt correctly at all times, have adopted a normal sitting position, and that their seat is positioned as close to the vertical as possible.

The most important restraint systems are the seat belts and restraint systems for children in the vehicle. In the event of an accident, they are the most effective means of preventing vehicle occupants from moving in the direction of the impact and thus reducing the danger of them hitting parts of the vehicle interior.

**i** In many countries there are laws concerning the use of seat belts and child restraint systems.



#### Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn, which is worn incorrectly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under

certain circumstances this could even cause severe or fatal injuries. Make sure that all vehicle occupants - in particular, pregnant women - wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

You must make sure that the belt:

- is routed as low as possible across your pelvic area, i.e. across your hip joints and not across your abdomen
- fits closely
- is not twisted
- is routed across the middle of your shoulder
- is not routed across your neck or under your arm
- fits closely across your pelvic area, by pulling upwards on the shoulder section of the belt

Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

Do not route the belt strap across sharp-edged or fragile objects, especially if these are on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and you could be injured.

Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

On no account should children travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child, and the child or other vehicle occupants could be injured seriously in the event of abrupt braking or even fatally in the event of an accident.

Persons under 1.50 m tall or under twelve years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. They therefore require additional suitable restraint systems on appropriate seats for protection in an accident. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting a child seat.



#### Risk of injury

A seat belt only offers its intended degree of protection if the backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible and the occupant is sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being correctly routed. You should therefore position the backrest as close to the vertical as possible. Never drive with the backrest tilted too far back. You could otherwise be seriously or fatally injured in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

### Occupant safety

#### Risk of injury

The seat belt cannot function correctly if the belt or buckle is dirty or damaged. Keep the belt and buckle clean, otherwise the belt tongue cannot engage correctly.

Regularly check the seat belts to make sure that they:

- are not damaged
- are not routed over sharp edges
- are not trapped

Otherwise the belt could tear in the event of an accident. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

Have seat belts which have been damaged or subjected to heavy loads in an accident replaced and have their anchorages checked.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat belts which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Wearing seat belts



- ① Belt sash guide
- ② Belt tongue
- ③ Release button
- ④ Buckle

- ▶ **To fasten the seat belt:** pull the belt smoothly out of the belt reel.
- ▶ Route the belt across your shoulder.

- ▶ Click belt tongue ② into seat belt buckle ④.
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten it across your body.
- ▶ Adjust the belt to the appropriate height as necessary.
- ▶ **To release the seat belt:** press release button ③ on seat belt buckle ④.

#### Belt height adjustment

#### Risk of accident

Only adjust the seat belt height when the vehicle is stationary and the pedal-operated parking brake is applied.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of seat adjusting movements and thereby endanger yourself and others.

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.





⑤ Release button

► **To raise:** slide belt sash guide ① upwards.

Belt sash guide ① engages in various positions.

► **To lower:** keep release button ⑤ pressed.

► Adjust belt sash guide ① to the appropriate height.

► Let go of release button ⑤ and make sure that belt sash guide ① has engaged.

### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) consists of:

- **SRS** warning lamp
- Belt tensioners
- Belt force limiters
- Airbag system with:
  - Airbag control unit
  - Airbags

#### **SRS** warning lamp

The SRS regularly performs a self-check when the ignition is switched on and while the engine is running. This allows faults to be detected in good time.

The **SRS** warning lamp in the instrument panel lights up when you switch on the ignition and goes out a few seconds after the engine is started.

#### Risk of injury

A malfunction has occurred if the **SRS** warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again

Individual systems could be triggered inadvertently or could fail in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. If any of the above occurs, have the SRS checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data, such as the duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision,

### Occupant safety

the belt tensioners are the first to be triggered by the airbag control unit.

The front airbags are not deployed unless a second activation threshold is reached, i.e. there is a higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

**!** The seat belt for the middle seat is only fitted with a belt tensioner on vehicles with a co-driver's double airbag.

#### Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stages of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates physical data, such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioners and/or deploy the airbags.

The triggering thresholds for the belt tensioners and airbags are variable and are adapted to the rate of vehicle deceleration. This process is pre-emptive in nature since the airbag must be deployed during, and not at the end of, the collision.

**i** Airbags are not deployed in all types of accident. They are controlled by a complex sensor system and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment

must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The various airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system depends on the type of impact (head-on or side impact) and the severity of the impact (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration) as determined by the control system in the initial stages of the accident.

Vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of the force during the impact
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has occurred, do not determine whether the airbags are deployed and do not provide an indication of their deployment.

The vehicle may be considerably deformed without an airbag being deployed if, for example, only relatively easily deformable parts, such as the bonnet or wings, have been hit and the required rate of deceleration has not been reached. It is also possible that airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle is only slightly deformed, if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as the longitudinal members are hit in an accident and the rate of deceleration is sufficient.

#### Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The front seat belts have belt tensioners.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the seat occupant's body.

**i** Belt tensioners do not correct:

- incorrect sitting positions
- incorrectly worn seat belts

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiter is fine-tuned to the front airbag, which takes over a part of the restraining forces, thus spreading the forces exerted on the occupant over a greater area.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner is activated:

- only when the restraint systems are operational (the **SRS** warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on and goes out once the engine is running) (▷ page 39)
- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the collision

If the belt tensioners are triggered, you will hear a bang, which will not cause any harm to your hearing, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The **SRS** warning lamp lights up.

#### Risk of injury

Have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the

work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

#### Airbag system

#### Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries in the event of an accident or similar situation with a high rate of deceleration, e.g. injuries caused by an airbag inflating within milliseconds or sudden braking, please observe the following points:

- All vehicle occupants must select a seat position that allows the seat belt to be worn correctly and that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The seat position of the driver must still allow him to control the vehicle safely. The driver must maintain a distance from the pedals such that he can depress them fully. The distance between the driver's chest and the centre of the airbag cover must

be more than 25 cm. The driver's arms should be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel.

- Vehicle occupants should always wear their seat belt correctly and position their backrest as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraints should support the back of the head at about eye level.
- Move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a restraint system on this seat.
- Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the co-driver's seat unless the co-driver's front airbag has been deactivated. In Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the co-driver's front airbag is deactivated if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the co-driver's seat of a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat and the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp remains lit continuously.

If the rearward-facing child restraint system does not have automatic child seat recognition, or if your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a

▷▷

### Occupant safety

suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.

- Do not lean forwards, e.g. over the padded boss of the steering wheel, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. If you hold on to the inside of the steering wheel, you could be injured if the airbag is deployed.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbags.
- Do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- Do not hang any hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.

Due to the high speed at which airbags have to deploy, the risk of injuries caused by airbag deployment cannot be completely ruled out.



#### Risk of injury

The airbag function is only guaranteed if you:

- do not cover or affix badges or stickers to the padded boss of the steering wheel, the co-driver's front airbag cover, the thorax/side-impact airbag cover on the side cushions of the front seats and the windowbag covers in the roof frame
- do not modify the restraint system components, including the wiring

Your vehicle is equipped with the following airbags, depending on the equipment version:

- Driver's front airbag, located in the steering wheel
- Co-driver's front airbag located above the glove compartment
- Thorax/side-impact airbags in the side cushions on the outer side of the front seats (individual seats only)
- Windowbags in the side roof frame between the A-pillar and B-pillar

#### Airbag deployment

An airbag inflates within milliseconds. The **SRS** warning lamp lights up.

**i** If the airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. The bang will not damage your hearing and the powder does not constitute a health hazard.

An inflated airbag slows and reduces the movement of the vehicle occupants.

When the vehicle occupant makes contact with the airbag, hot gas flows out of the inflated airbag. This feature is designed to reduce the force acting on the occupant's head and chest. The airbag is therefore in a deflated state after an accident.



#### Risk of injury

After an airbag has been deployed:

- airbag parts are hot. Do not touch them, or you could be burned
- it must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Occupant safety

**⚠ Risk of injury**

A small amount of powder is released when an airbag is deployed. This powder is not hazardous to health and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or breathing problems. To prevent these breathing difficulties, you should either:

- leave the vehicle immediately, if it is safe to do so
- or
- open a window to allow fresh air to enter

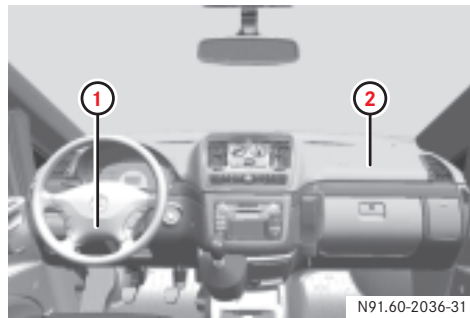
**Front airbags**

The front airbags are designed to increase the degree of protection afforded to the driver and co-driver against head and chest injuries. The driver's front airbag and co-driver's front airbag are deployed:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns, never, unless the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction

The driver's front airbag is located in the steering wheel; the co-driver's front airbag is located above the glove compartment.



- ① Driver's front airbag
- ② Co-driver's front airbag

Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; co-driver's front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

**i** Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver's seat:

Co-driver's front airbag ② is only activated if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp below the hazard warning lamp switch is not lit (> page 30). This means that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has not been fitted to the co-driver's seat or has been fitted incorrectly.

**Thorax/side-impact airbags**

**⚠ Risk of injury**

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat covers that have been tested for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have a special recess for thorax/side-impact airbags. A thorax/side-impact airbag may otherwise not inflate correctly and may fail to provide the intended degree of protection in the event of a collision. You can obtain these covers from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

To reduce the risk of injury when a thorax/side-impact airbag is deployed, you should make sure that:

- no persons, animals or objects are present between the vehicle occupants

### Occupant safety

and the thorax/side-impact airbag's deployment range

- no accessories, e.g. drinks can holders, are attached to the doors
- only light clothing is hung on the coat hooks in the vehicle
- there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of items of clothing

#### Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of severe or fatal injury when the thorax/side-impact airbag is deployed, you must ensure that:

- vehicle occupants – in particular, children – never lean their head in the area of the window where the thorax/side-impact airbag inflates.
- vehicle occupants wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible.
- children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age are secured in suitable child restraint systems.

The purpose of thorax/side-impact airbag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head,

neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The thorax/side-impact airbags are integrated into the outer side of the backrests on the front seats (individual seats only).



#### ① Thorax/side-impact airbag

The thorax/side-impact airbags inflate between the door and occupants in the area of the thorax.

The thorax/side-impact airbags are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which the impact occurs
- whether or not the seat belt is fastened

- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioner

**i** Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the co-driver's seat:

The co-driver's thorax/side-impact airbag is activated even if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp below the hazard warning lamp switch is lit (▷ page 30), i.e. even if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted on the co-driver's seat.

**i** You will find additional information about airbag deployment on (▷ page 42).

You can find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (▷ page 39).

### Windowbags

#### Risk of injury

In order for the windowbag to provide its intended level of protection, make sure that there are no objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the windowbags.

#### Risk of injury

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury if the windowbag is deployed:

## Occupant safety

- Vehicle occupants - in particular, children - must not lean their head on the area of the window in which the windowbag is deployed
- Vehicle occupants must always have their seat belts fastened correctly
- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems

The purpose of windowbag deployment is to enhance protection for the head (but not the chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and run from in front of the front door (A-pillar) to behind the front door (B-pillar).



## ① Windowbag

The windowbags are deployed:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which the impact occurs
- regardless of whether the co-driver's seat is occupied
- whether or not the seat belt is fastened
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioner

**i** You will find additional information about airbag deployment on (▷ page 42).

You can find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (▷ page 39).

## Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in the vehicle:

- secure the child, preferably on a suitable rear seat, using a child restraint system appropriate to his/her age and size and which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles
- ensure that the child is strapped in throughout the trip
- activate the child-proof locks for the vehicle doors and for the hinged window and the sliding sunroof in the rear

You can obtain child seats and information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

 **Risk of injury**

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

### Occupant safety

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be severely or even fatally harmed by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight, as this could cause, for example, metallic parts of the child restraint system to become very hot. Touching these parts could cause skin burns.

If the children open a door, they could:

- injure other people in doing so
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change in direction
- an accident

#### Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use child restraint systems suitable for the

age and size of the children on the different seats. (▷ page 49)

#### Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury to the child in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction:

- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under 12 years of age in a special child restraint system installed on a suitable vehicle seat, as the seat belts are not designed for passengers of this size.
- Do not allow children under 12 years of age to sit on the co-driver's seat unless they are secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition in vehicles which also have automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat.
- On no account should children travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. The forces produced in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction make it impossible for a child to be held securely. He/she may be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or fatally injured.

- All vehicle occupants must always have their seat belt fastened correctly.
- If you fit a child restraint system to the co-driver's seat, you must move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.

#### Risk of injury

If the child restraint system is not fitted correctly to a suitable seat, the child may no longer be secured in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or fatally injured. When fitting a child restraint system, you must observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and correct use of the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats. The child is generally better protected there.

Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always be resting on the seat cushion.

Child restraint systems must not be used without their original cover. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

Only use child restraint systems which have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the rear seats.



**Risk of injury**

If you no longer require the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt.

The restraint system could otherwise be thrown through the vehicle interior in the event of an accident.

**Risk of injury**

If the child restraint system or its securing system has already been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, a child subsequently secured in it could be seriously or fatally injured in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction.

Have restraint systems and their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked and, if necessary, replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. All work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Safety

### Occupant safety

#### Suitable vehicle seats

Weight and age categories	Child restraint system on the co-driver's seat	Child restraint system on the individual seat (rear)	Child restraint system on the rear bench seat
<b>Category 0:</b> up to 10 kg up to approximately 9 months	As recommended <sup>1</sup>	Universal <sup>2</sup>	Universal <sup>2</sup>
<b>Category 0+:</b> up to 13 kg up to approximately 18 months	as recommended <sup>1</sup>	Universal <sup>2</sup>	Universal <sup>2</sup>
<b>Category I:</b> 9 to 18 kg between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Universal <sup>3</sup>	Universal	Universal
<b>Category II/III:</b> 15 to 36 kg between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Universal <sup>3</sup>	Universal	Universal

<sup>1</sup> Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition.

<sup>2</sup> Forward-facing child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

<sup>3</sup> If you are using a child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition, move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position. The automatic child seat recognition is only available with comfort and deluxe seats (individual seat).

“Universal” category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label. The label is affixed to the child seat and identifies the type of child seat.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

#### Recommended child restraint systems

Weight and age categories	Manufacturer	Model	Type approval number	DaimlerChrysler order number
<b>Category 0:</b> up to 10 kg up to approximately 9 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	B6 6 86 8212
				B6 686 8213
<b>Category 0+:</b> up to 13 kg up to approximately 18 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	B6 6 86 8212
				B6 686 8213

▷▷

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Safety

### Occupant safety

Weight and age categories	Manufacturer	Model	Type approval number	DaimlerChrysler order number
<b>Category I:</b> 9 to 18 kg between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO PLUS	E1 03 301133	B6 6 86 8217
				B6 6 86 8218
<b>Category II/III:</b> 15 to 36 kg between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Britax Römer	KID	E1 03 301148	B6 6 86 8308
				B6 6 86 8309
				B6 6 86 8302
				B6 6 86 8303



Warning sticker on the co-driver's sun visor

#### Risk of injury

The co-driver's front airbag is not deactivated:

- in vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat
- in vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat, if a special child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has not been fitted to the co-driver's seat or the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit

If the co-driver's front airbag is not deactivated, a child secured in a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat could be seri-

ously or fatally injured by the co-driver's front airbag deploying in the event of an accident, especially if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the co-driver's front airbag when it is deployed.

To draw attention to this danger, there is an appropriate warning sticker on the dashboard as well as on either side of the co-driver's sun visor.

If the co-driver's front airbag is not deactivated, a child must never be secured on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

Occupant safety

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat and the co-driver's front airbag is not deactivated (e.g. in vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's or in vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat and if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit), always position the co-driver's seat in its rearmost position.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Do not place any objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always be resting on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could even lead to injuries.



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

**Automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat**

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat, this is indicated by a special sticker.

The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the co-driver's side. It is visible when you open the co-driver's door. (> page 51)

The warning lamp is below the hazard warning lamp switch on the centre console.



① PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp

The sensor system for the comfort and deluxe co-driver's seats automatically detects if a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition is fitted there. If this is the case, the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp lights up on the centre console. The co-driver's front airbag has been disabled.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the co-driver's front

### Occupant safety

airbag has not been deactivated. The child could suffer life-threatening injuries if the co-driver's front airbag is deployed.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up, proceed as follows:

- Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat.
- Fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- Only use a forward-facing child seat on the co-driver's seat. When doing so, move the co-driver's seat to its rearmost position.
- Have the automatic child seat recognition system checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the co-driver's seat functions correctly, never place objects (e.g. a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system

must always be resting on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could even lead to injuries.

- **i** The windowbag, the thorax/side-impact airbag and the belt tensioner on the co-driver's side remain enabled even if the co-driver's front airbag is disabled.



#### Risk of injury

Do not place items of electronic equipment on the co-driver's seat, e.g.:

- laptops, if switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes

as the signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the sensor system of the automatic child seat recognition system. This can lead to a system malfunction and cause the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp:

- to light up even when there is no child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted, meaning that the co-driver's front airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident
- not to light up briefly when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock

### ISOFIX child seat securing system

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special child seats in the rear. The securing rings for the child restraint systems are located between the seat cushions and the backrest.



#### Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

**Risk of injury**

If the child restraint system is not fitted correctly to a suitable vehicle seat, the child may not be secured in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or fatally injured. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system and which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

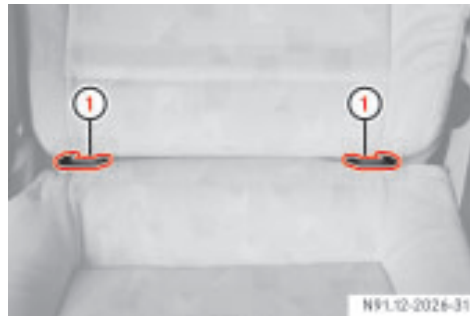
**Risk of injury**

If the child restraint system or its securing system, e.g. ISOFIX child seat securing system, has been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, the child secured in it could be seriously or fatally injured in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always have child restraint systems and their securing systems which are damaged or have been subjected to a heavy load in

an accident checked and, if necessary, replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** When fitting the child restraint system in vehicles with a rear bench seat, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped.



① Securing rings (not visible)

**▶ To fit the child seat:** move the backrest to the rearmost detent position (comfort seats).

- ▶ Secure the child seat to the two securing rings ①, as described in the child-seat manufacturer's instructions.
- ▶ Return the backrest to the foremost detent position.
- ▶ **To remove the child seat:** see the child-seat manufacturer's instructions.

**Risk of injury**

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight, as this could cause, for example, metal parts of the child restraint system to become very hot. Touching these parts could cause skin burns.

If the children open a door, they could:

- thereby cause injury to other persons
- get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle

## Safety

### Occupant safety

#### Child-proof locks

If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear.

2

When the child-proof locks for the doors are activated, you can childproof the sliding doors and the tailgate/rear door individually. If a door has been childproofed:

- it cannot be opened from the inside
- it can only be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked

#### Risk of injury

Activate the child-proof locks on the rear doors and deactivate the hinged window and sliding sunroof controls in the rear compartment when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors, hinged windows or sliding sunroof in the rear while the vehicle is in motion, thereby injuring themselves and others.

#### Child-proof locks on sliding doors

The rotary mechanism for the child-proof locks is located towards the rear edge of the sliding doors.



#### ① Child-proof locks

- ▶ **To activate:** use a suitable object to turn child-proof lock ① to the **on** position.
- ▶ Check that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** use a suitable object to turn child-proof lock ① to the **off** position.

**i** When you activate the child-proof lock in the electric sliding door, the buttons on the B-pillar and on the interior door handle of the electric sliding door are not operational.

#### Child-proof locks on the tailgate/rear door

The latch for the child-proof lock is located on the lower edge of the tailgate or on the front edge of the right-hand rear door.



#### ① Latch for the child-proof lock

- ▶ **To activate:** slide latch ① to the right/downwards.
- ▶ Check that the child-proof locks are working properly.



- **To deactivate:** slide latch ① to the left/upwards.

### Child-proof locks for rear electric hinged windows and the sliding sunroof in the rear

#### Risk of injury

Activate the child-proof locks on the rear doors and deactivate the hinged window and sliding sunroof controls in the rear compartment when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors, hinged windows or sliding sunroof in the rear while the vehicle is in motion, thereby injuring themselves and others.

The switch is located in the door control panel on the driver's door.



#### ① Switch

- **To activate or deactivate:** press switch ①.

Switch ① engages or extends. If the switch is engaged, you can no longer operate the rear hinged windows and the sliding sunroof in the rear using the switches in the rear compartment.

- i** Even if switch ① is engaged, you can still open the rear hinged windows using the switches on the driver's door.

#### General safety notes

##### Stickers

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. They serve to make you and others aware of various dangers.

#### Risk of injury

Do not remove any warning stickers.

If you remove warning stickers, it may prevent you or others from recognising dangers. This could result in injury to yourself or others.

##### Substances constituting a health hazard

Do not store or transport in the cab substances which are hazardous to health and substances which react aggressively.

These include:

- solvents
- fuels
- oils and grease
- cleaning agents
- acids

### Tyres and wheels

#### Risk of fire and accident

Do not store or transport in the cab substances which are hazardous to health and substances which react aggressively. Gases and fluids can escape even from securely closed containers. This can:

- compromise your health and ability to concentrate on driving the vehicle
- damage electrical components (e.g. control units and plug connectors), resulting in malfunctions, system failures and even short circuits, which could start a fire

You could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

### Tyres and wheels

#### Operating and driving safety

Tyres are particularly important for the operating reliability and driving safety of the vehicle. You should therefore check the tyre pressure, tyre tread and tyre condition on a regular basis.

A specialist tyre store, a qualified specialist workshop or any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be able to give you further information about:

- List of recommended makes of tyre
- Tyre load-bearing capacity (LI Load Index)
- Speed index (maximum permissible tyre speed)
- Tyre age
- Causes and effects of tyre wear
- Measures to be taken in the event of tyre damage
- Tyre types for specific regions, areas of operation or conditions of vehicle use
- Possibilities for changing tyres, etc.

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permissible, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. Any such modifications will invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

#### Risk of accident

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres are specially adapted for the vehicle handling characteristics, comfort, wear and for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP<sup>®</sup>. If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. You can obtain information about tyres from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels, fuel consumption and wear, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.

### Risk of accident

Loose wheel nuts or bolts could cause you to lose a wheel while the vehicle is in motion. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

You should therefore tighten the wheel nuts or wheel bolts regularly, at least once a year, to the specified tightening torque.

You will find further information on winter tyres in the “Operation” section (▷ page 235).

You will find information about the tightening torque for wheel bolts in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 354).

### Tyre pressures

### Risk of accident

Always observe the specified tyre pressures for your vehicle.

The tyre temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. You should therefore never reduce the pressure of

warm tyres. The pressure would then be too low once the tyres have cooled.

The tyre pressure must be adjusted to the load of the vehicle. If the tyre pressure is too low, it may cause the tyre to burst, especially at higher loads and speeds. A tyre pressure that is too high can cause a longer braking distance and a poorer tyre grip.

If the tyre pressure has been incorrectly set, you could lose control of your vehicle, causing an accident and injuring yourself or others.

Check the specified tyre pressure regularly when the tyres are cold. You should do this at least once every two weeks and before long journeys.

Correct the tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Check tyre pressures after loading the vehicle and correct them as necessary.

- If the tyre pressure is too low, it can cause excessive tyre temperatures, increased tyre wear, altered directional stability and increased fuel consumption.
- If the tyre pressure is too high, it can cause a longer stopping distance, poorer tyre grip and increased tyre wear.

- Valve caps on the tyre valves protect the valve core from moisture and dirt. You must therefore always screw the valve caps tightly onto the tyre valves.
- If there is repeated pressure loss from the tyres, this may be caused by external damage, foreign objects in the tyre tread, cracks, bulges or leaking tyre valves.

You will find the tyre inflation pressure tables in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 352).

### Tyre tread

A minimum tyre tread depth is specified by law. You should therefore observe the respective legal requirements for the relevant country.

- The smaller the remaining tread depth, the poorer the grip and handling of the vehicle will be, especially on wet or snow-covered road surfaces.
- When the tread depth is less than 3 mm, tyre grip is drastically reduced on wet roads, for example. For safety reasons, you should have the tyres replaced before they reach the minimum tread depth specified by law.

### Tyres and wheels

#### Risk of accident

You should always make sure that there is sufficient tyre tread. If the tyre tread depth is insufficient, the risk of aquaplaning in heavy rain or slush and at high speeds increases. The tyre tread is no longer able to route the water away. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

#### Tyre condition

Check the tyre condition regularly, at least once every two weeks and before long journeys, e.g. for:

- external damage
- foreign objects in the tread
- cracks, bulges
- tyre tread depth and/or one-sided or uneven tread wear. Turn the front wheels inwards to check the inside of the front wheels better. Always check the insides of the tread on the rear tyres too.

#### Risk of accident

Note that cracks, bulges and other damage can cause a tyre to burst. This could cause

you to lose control of the vehicle, causing an accident and injuring yourself or others. Have damaged tyres replaced immediately.

#### Tyre age

Tyres age, even if they are rarely used or not used at all. Operating and driving safety diminishes with tyre age. You should therefore have tyres more than six years old replaced. This also applies to the spare wheel.

#### Tyre damage

Tyre damage can be caused by:

- the operating conditions of the vehicle
- tyre ageing
- kerbs
- foreign objects
- insufficient or excessive tyre pressure
- weather or environmental conditions
- contact with oil, grease, fuel, etc.

#### Risk of accident

Driving over kerbs or sharp-edged objects can cause damage to the tyre substructure which is not visible from the outside.

Damage to the tyre substructure cannot be detected until later and can cause the tyre to burst.

You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Avoid tyre impact with kerbs or parking with part of the tyre tread on the kerb.

#### Tyre load capacity, maximum tyre speed and types of tyre

#### Risk of accident

Exceeding the specified tyre load capacity or the maximum permissible speed can cause tyre damage or tyre failure. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

You must therefore only use tyre types and sizes which have been approved for your vehicle model and must observe the tyre load capacity and speed index required.

Note in particular the vehicle approval regulations relating to tyres that are applicable in the country concerned. These regulations may specify certain tyre types for the vehicle, or may prohibit the use of certain tyre types that are permissible in other countries.

In addition, the use of a certain tyre type may be advisable in certain regions and for certain areas of operation. You can obtain information about tyres from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not tested for Mercedes-Benz and are therefore not recommended. Previous damage is not always detected during the retreading process. The use of retreaded tyres therefore means that driving safety cannot be guaranteed to the same extent as if original tyres are used.

### Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation offer additional benefits, e.g. with regard to aquaplaning. These benefits are only applicable if the direction of rotation is observed. The direction of rotation is indicated by an arrow on the tyre sidewall.

### Replacing tyres and wheels

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.

#### Risk of accident

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres are specially adapted for the vehicle handling characteristics, comfort, wear and for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®. If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. You can obtain information about tyres from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels, fuel consumption and wear, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics

could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.

#### Risk of accident

Only interchange the front and rear wheels if they are of the same size. If the interchanged wheels are of a different size, the handling characteristics of the vehicle can change considerably. Operating safety may no longer be guaranteed.

 If your vehicle is equipped with the tyre pressure monitor, there are electronic components in the wheels.

Fitting tools must not be used in the area of the valve. Otherwise, the electronic components could be damaged.

Always have the tyres replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Provided that the vehicle has the same size wheels, they can be interchanged every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the degree of tyre wear. Do not reverse

## Safety

### Tyres and wheels

the direction of wheel rotation  
(▷ page 59).

Interchange the wheels before too definite  
a wear pattern has formed on the tyres.

The front tyres typically wear more on the  
outer shoulder, and the rear tyres in the  
centre of the tread.

Clean the inside of the wheels thoroughly  
whenever the wheels are interchanged.

After interchanging wheels, correct the  
tyre pressures.

You will find information about changing a  
wheel in the “Practical advice” section  
(▷ page 320).

### Storage of tyres

Store tyres in a cool, dry and, if possible,  
dark place.

Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.  
Do not clean your wheels with acidic  
wheel cleaners since these could corrode  
the wheel bolt heads.

Opening and closing . . . . .	62	On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B . .	120
Anti-theft systems . . . . .	79	Lighting . . . . .	138
Seats . . . . .	81	Good visibility . . . . .	144
Steering wheel . . . . .	97	Climate control . . . . .	147
Mirrors . . . . .	97	Driving and parking . . . . .	171
Instrument cluster . . . . .	99	Braking . . . . .	177
On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version A . . . . .	102	Shifting gears . . . . .	179
On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A . .	104	Operating the vehicle . . . . .	182
On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version B . . . . .	118	Driving systems . . . . .	188
		Level control . . . . .	198
		Features . . . . .	200
		Communications . . . . .	208

## Controls

### Opening and closing

#### Opening and closing

#### Vehicle key

The vehicle's equipment includes 2 keys. There is an emergency key element in each key.

The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from some distance.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the driver's and the co-driver's door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate/rear door

#### Risk of injury

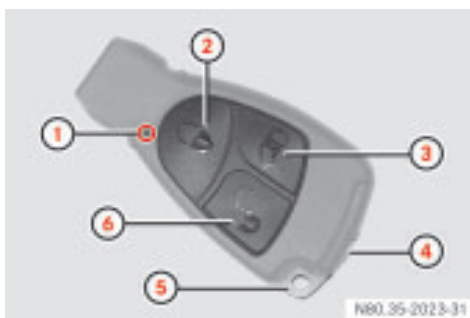
Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured by a child restraint system.

They could:



- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- release the child-proof locks on vehicles with an electric sliding door by pressing the central locking button, and then open the doors and thereby injure other persons

- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves in the process or they could be injured by passing traffic
- be severely or even fatally harmed by prolonged exposure to intense heat

Activate the child-proof door locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors while you are driving, injuring themselves or others.





Key with remote control

- ① Battery check lamp
- ②  Locking button
- ③  Locking and unlocking button  
Locks and unlocks the sliding doors and rear door or rear door/unlocks and opens the electric sliding door.
- ④ Emergency key element release catch

⑤ Emergency key element


⑥  Release button

 Change the batteries immediately if battery check lamp ① (▷ page 336) does not light up briefly with every press of a button.

 Do not expose the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation since this could interfere with the operation of the key.


Protect the key from moisture to prevent malfunctions.

Do not attach items to the eyelet on the emergency key element (e.g. mascots). The emergency key element could otherwise be yanked out and be lost.


 To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

In an emergency, the driver's or co-driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the emergency key element (▷ page 337).

#### Factory settings

► **To unlock centrally:** Press release button .


The turn signals flash once. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.

 If you unlock the vehicle using the key and do not open a door or the tailgate/rear door



## Opening and closing

within 40 seconds, the vehicle locks again automatically.


- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  locking button.




The turn signals flash 3 times when

- the drive authorisation system or the anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is activated
- all the doors and the tailgate/rear door are closed





**i** Make sure that the locking knobs have dropped down.

## Individual settings




If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to change the function of the remote control. Pressing the  button then unlocks the:

- driver's and co-driver's door (panel van)
- or
- driver's door (crewbus)
- ▶ Press and hold the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately 6 seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.


The key then functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's and co-driver's doors (panel van):** press the  button once.  
The turn signals flash once.
- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door (crewbus):** press the  button once.  
The turn signals flash once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice briefly.  
The turn signals flash once.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.  
The turn signals flash three times when the vehicle is locked.

## Restoring factory settings

- ▶ Press and hold the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately 6 seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.  
The key unlocks the vehicle again centrally.

## Unlocking the sliding doors and the tailgate/rear door

When the vehicle is locked, pressing the  button will unlock only the sliding doors and the tailgate/rear door.

- ▶ Press the  button.  
The turn signals flash once.

## Central locking

## Locking and unlocking manually

Using the central locking switch, you can centrally lock or unlock from the inside either the entire vehicle or the sliding doors and rear doors only.

 Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured by a child restraint system. They could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
  - be severely or even fatally harmed by prolonged exposure to intense heat
- If the children open a door, they could:

▷▷

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### Opening and closing

- thereby cause injury to other persons
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves in the process or they could be injured by passing traffic
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due in particular to the height of the passenger compartment from the ground

3 Activate the child-proof door locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open the doors while you are driving, injuring themselves or others.

**i** You can open a locked door from the inside at any time.

The switch is located on the centre console.



- ① To lock/unlock the entire vehicle
- ② To lock/unlock the rear doors

**i** If the key is in position **0** or no longer in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the central locking switch lights up for 5 seconds after it is pressed. If the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp remains lit.

The indicator lamp in the central locking switch indicates when the sliding doors and the tailgate/rear door are locked.

► **To lock the entire vehicle:** press upper section ① of the switch when the doors are closed.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► **To unlock the entire vehicle:** press upper section ① of the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

► **To lock the rear doors:** press lower section ② of the switch when the doors are closed.


The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► **To unlock the rear doors:** press lower section ② of the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.


**i** The vehicle will not be unlocked with the central locking switch if the vehicle was previously centrally locked from the outside.

#### Warning when a door is open (instrument cluster)


The  “door open” indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 26) comes on if:

- a door is not properly closed
- and
- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Opening and closing

- ▶ Close all the doors.  
The  "door open" indicator lamp goes out.
  - ▶ Press upper section ① of the switch.  
The entire vehicle is locked.
- or
- ▶ Press lower section ② of the switch.  
The rear doors lock.

**Warning when a door is open (on-board computer)**

The display shows the  DOOR OPEN! message if:

- a door is not properly closed
- and
- the vehicle is moving at walking pace or faster
- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
  - ▶ Close all the doors.  
The message in the display goes out.
  - ▶ Press upper section ① of the switch.  
The entire vehicle is locked.

or

- ▶ Press lower section ② of the switch.  
The rear doors lock.

**Automatic locking**

All the doors lock automatically after the vehicle pulls away.

You can open a locked door from the inside at any time.

Opening of the electric sliding door is disabled while the vehicle is in motion. You can close the electric sliding door while the vehicle is in motion.

The central locking switch is located on the centre console.



- ① To lock/unlock the entire vehicle
- ② To lock/unlock the rear doors

**!** If the vehicle is centrally locked, this could hinder assistance from the outside in the event of an accident.

When the automatic locking when driving function is activated, there is a risk of being locked out if the vehicle is pushed or towed.

For this reason, always deactivate the automatic locking when driving function:

- before pushing the vehicle
- before towing the vehicle
- if you are only leaving the vehicle for a brief period

**i** The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is moving.

**i** If the vehicle is unlocked or locked using the central locking switch, automatic locking is deactivated.

Automatic locking is reactivated after the ignition is switched off or a door is opened with the vehicle stationary.

▶ **To activate the “automatic locking when driving” function for the entire vehicle:** close all the doors.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▷▷

## Controls

### Opening and closing

- ▶ Press and hold upper section ① of the switch for approximately 5 seconds.

The indicator lamp in the switch will flash four times.

- ▶ **To deactivate the “automatic locking when driving” function for the entire vehicle:** close all the doors.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press and hold upper section ① of the switch for approximately 5 seconds.

The indicator lamp in the switch will flash twice.

- ▶ **To activate the “automatic locking when driving” function for the rear doors:** close all the doors.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press and hold lower section ② of the switch for approximately 5 seconds.

The indicator lamp in the switch will flash four times.

- ▶ **To deactivate the “automatic locking when driving” function for the rear doors:** close all the doors.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press and hold lower section ② of the switch for approximately 5 seconds.


The indicator lamp in the switch will flash twice.

### Enhanced central locking system


#### Convenience opening feature

**i** For security reasons, the convenience opening feature can only be triggered if an infrared connection is established between the key and the driver's door from close distance.

The key can be used to open the following simultaneously:

- the side windows
- the sliding sunroofs
- the electric hinged windows
- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle and keep the  button pressed until the side windows

and the sliding sunroofs have reached the desired position.

To cancel the procedure, release the  button.

### Convenience closing

#### Risk of injury


When you use the convenience closing feature, the central locking automatically closes the windows and the sliding sunroofs. Make sure that nobody can become trapped.


**i** For security reasons, the convenience closing feature can only be triggered if an infrared connection is established between the key and the driver's door from close distance.

The key can be used to close the following simultaneously:

- the side windows
- the sliding sunroofs
- the electric hinged windows
- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.

Opening and closing

- ▶ Lock the vehicle and keep the  button pressed until the side windows and the sliding sunroofs are fully closed.



To cancel the procedure, release the  button.

Check that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroofs are closed before leaving the vehicle.

- 2 Ignition switched on/ power supply for all consumers. Preglow<sup>4</sup> and drive position.

- 3 To start the engine

**i** To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly while turning the key to position 1.

- ▶ Pull door handle . Locking knob  pops up. The door opens.

Sliding door

 Risk of injury

If the vehicle is parked on an incline, the sliding door may move of its own accord if it is open but not engaged. You and others could then become trapped.

Make sure that the sliding door is engaged in the active retainer.

**i** The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened. Always make sure that the open sliding door is correctly engaged in the detent.

To open the sliding door, it is necessary to pull the outside door handle first, or press the button on the inside handle, to release the sliding door from its detent.

**!** When you open the sliding door, first make sure that:

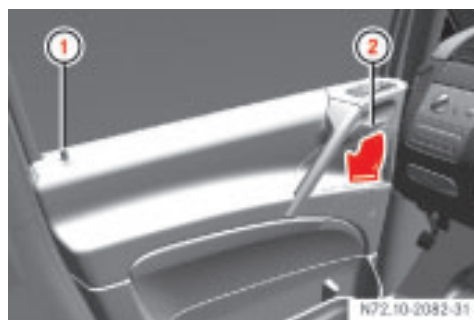
Ignition lock





- 0 To remove the key/to lock the steering wheel
- 1 Steering wheel unlocked/power supply for some consumers, e.g. radio

Driver's door and co-driver's door

You can open the driver's/co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.



-  Locking knob
-  Inside door handle

<sup>4</sup> Only vehicles with a diesel engine.

## Controls

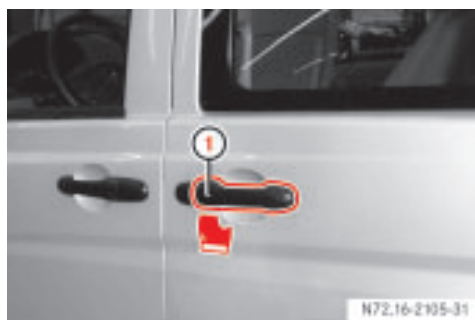
### Opening and closing

- the rear door is not opened to an angle of 270°
- the rear door is not clipped into the door retainer

The sliding door could otherwise collide with the opened rear door and the doors could be damaged.

**3** **i** Information about opening and closing the rear doors can be found on (▷ page 72).

### Opening/closing the sliding door from the outside

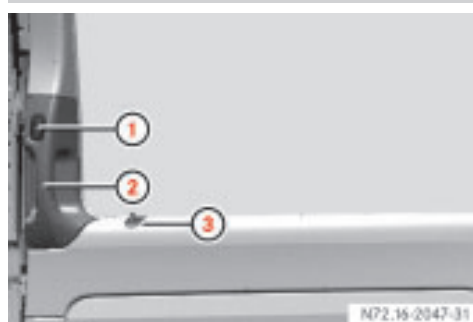


① Outside door handle

- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ① to open the sliding door.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door by its handle ① back to the stop.

- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ① to disengage the sliding door.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door firmly forwards by door handle ① until it engages.

### Opening/closing the sliding door from the inside



- ① Button
- ② Inside door handle
- ③ Locking knob

**i** The locking knob pops up when you open a locked sliding door from the inside. Only this sliding door is unlocked. The other doors remain locked.

- ▶ **To open:** press knob ① to open the sliding door.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door by its handle ② back to the stop.

- ▶ **To close:** press knob ① to disengage the sliding door.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door firmly forwards by door handle ② until it engages.

### Electric sliding door\*

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there is an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

If the sliding door moves uncontrollably to either end position (open/closed), you and others could be injured.

If the vehicle is standing on an uphill or downhill gradient, the sliding door will be slowed when opening/closing. However, if the anti-trap function was previously triggered twice in succession, the sliding door is not slowed as it is opened/closed.

You can operate the electric sliding door using the following:

- The switch in the centre console
- The switch on the B-pillar
- The remote control in the key

## Opening and closing

**i** After serious malfunctions or if the battery has been disconnected, close the sliding door fully once.

## Opening/closing using the switch

Observe the notes on anti-entrapment protection (▷ page 70).



Sliding door switch on the centre console

- ① To close the sliding door/to program the key
- ② To open the sliding door



Sliding door switch in the doorway  
③ To open/close the sliding door

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press the lower section of switch ② on the centre console or the switch in doorway ③.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door unlocks and opens.

- ▶ Again briefly press the lower section of switch ② on the centre console or the switch in doorway ③.

The sliding door stops moving.

**i** If you have stopped the sliding door before it was fully open by pressing a control during opening, the sliding door will be closed the next time the sliding door is operated using the switch in the doorway or the remote control in the key.

- ▶ **To close:** briefly press the upper section of switch ① on the centre console or the switch in doorway ③.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door closes and you will hear a signal.

- ▶ Again press the lower/upper section of the switch on the centre console or the switch in doorway ③.

The sliding door stops moving.

Proceed as follows in the event of unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy dirt:

- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the lower section of switch ② on the centre console or the switch in doorway ③.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door unlocks and opens.

- ▶ Release switch ② on the centre console or the switch in doorway ③ once the sliding door has reached the desired position.

The sliding door stops moving.

## Controls

### Opening and closing

- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the upper section of switch ① on the centre console or the switch in doorway ③.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door closes and you will hear a signal.

- ▶ Release switch ② on the centre console or the switch in doorway ③ once the sliding door has reached the desired position.

The sliding door stops moving.

- ① The indicator lamp in the centre console lights up when the vehicle is stationary or while the vehicle is in motion if the sliding door is open.

### Opening/closing using the key



- ①  To open/close the sliding door

- ▶ **To open:** press button ① for longer than 0.5 seconds.

The sliding door unlocks and opens or the sliding door closes.

- ▶ **To close:** press button ① again.

The sliding door stops moving.

If the vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors, it is only possible to program the remote control to one of the sliding doors. You can program the remote control in both keys independently.



- ① Switch for sliding door on left-hand side
- ② Switch for sliding door on right-hand side

- ▶ **To program the key:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

- ▶ Make sure that the doors are closed.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press switch ① or ② for the desired door for approximately 5 seconds.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. A signal sounds three times as confirmation. You can use the remote control to operate the sliding door selected above.

### Anti-entrapment feature

#### Risk of injury

The anti-entrapment protection function does not eliminate the possibility of fingers or other parts of the body being trapped against the door frame and therefore does not eliminate the risk of injury.

Always make sure that nobody is present within the operating range of the sliding door.

If the electric sliding door is obstructed during opening, the sliding door moves a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

If the electric sliding door is obstructed during closing, it reopens completely.



Opening and closing

If the anti-entrapment feature is activated:

- you will hear three warning tones from the instrument cluster
- the indicator lamp in the switch on the centre console lights up
- you will also hear three warning tones from the electric sliding door control unit

**i** The anti-entrapment function is less sensitive when the door is operated by pressing and holding the switch on the centre console or the switch in the doorway than when the door operates automatically.

**Electric sliding door open warning**

The indicator lamp in the switch on the centre console lights up when the vehicle is stationary or while the vehicle is in motion if the sliding door is open.

**Tailgate**

**!** The tailgate swings upwards and out. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance.

**! Risk of poisoning**

Make sure that the tailgate is always closed when the engine is running. Otherwise, you

could be poisoned by exhaust fumes entering the vehicle.

**Opening/closing the tailgate from the outside**



① Handle

- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the tailgate upwards.

**! Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate. Pay particular attention if small children are near the vehicle.



② Strap

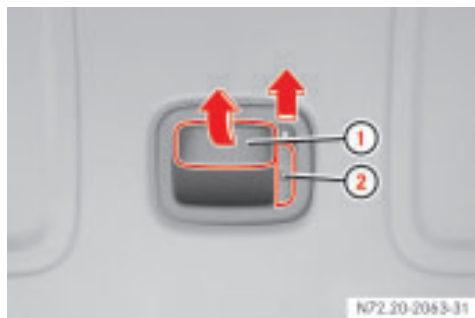
- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by strap ② and close it from outside.

**Opening and closing the tailgate from the inside**

The handle is on the inside of the tailgate. A white section indicates that the tailgate is locked.

## Controls

### Opening and closing



#### Tailgate

- ① Handle
- ② Latch

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide latch ② on the tailgate up.  
The white section is no longer visible.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② on the tailgate down.  
The white section is visible.
- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① in the direction of the arrow and swing the tailgate upwards.

#### Risk of accident

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise open the tail-

gate from the inside, even if it is locked, endangering themselves and others.

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate.

- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by strap ② (▷ page 71) and close it from outside.

### Rear doors

You can lock the rear doors at an angle of approximately 90°, 180° or 270°.

#### Risk of injury

When you open the rear door, make sure that:

- there is sufficient clearance
- make sure that nobody can become trapped

#### Risk of accident

The rear light will be covered if you open the rear doors to the 90° detent position.

The vehicle will then be unsafe as its rear lights will not be visible for approaching traffic. Other road users may not realise until

too late that it is an obstruction. This could lead to an accident.

You should ensure that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, using the warning triangle for instance.

### Opening the rear doors from the outside

#### Opening the right-hand rear door



- ① Handle

- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the door open to the side until it engages.

Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

Opening and closing

Opening the left-hand rear door



② Release lever

- ▶ Make sure that the right-hand rear door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release lever ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear door open to the side until it engages.

Opening the rear doors to an angle of 180° or 270°

Risk of injury

Make sure that there is no traffic approaching when opening the rear doors beyond 90°.

You could otherwise cause injury to yourself and others.

**!** Before you open the rear door, make sure that the sliding door is closed.

The rear door could otherwise collide with the opened sliding door and the doors could be damaged.

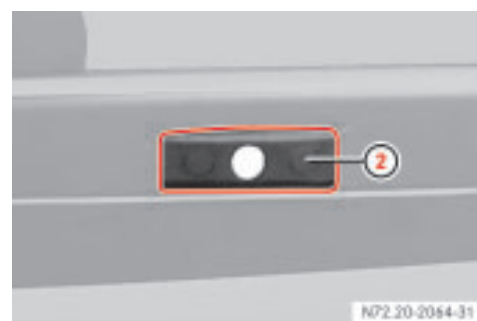
If you open the rear door while a hinged window is open, the rear window wiper could collide with the hinged window. This would happen if the rear window wiper was in use at the time.



① Retainer

- ▶ Open the rear door to about 45°.
- ▶ Pull and hold retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open the rear door to more than 90° so that the retainer can no longer engage.

- ▶ Release the retainer and open the rear door to an angle of 180° or 270°.



② Door retainer

- ▶ Press the rear door against door retainer ② on the side panel.
- The door is held in this position by a magnet.

Closing the rear doors from the outside

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear door.

- ▶ Close the left-hand rear door firmly from the outside.
- ▶ Close the right-hand rear door firmly from the outside.

## Controls

### Opening and closing

#### Closing the rear doors from the 180° position

- ▶ Push the rear door closed.  
Retainer ① (▷ page 73) automatically disengages.

#### Closing the rear doors from the 270° position

- ▶ Pull the door off door retainer ② (▷ page 73).
- ▶ Push the rear door closed.  
Retainer ① (▷ page 73) automatically disengages.

#### Opening/closing the rear door from the inside

The handle is on the inside of the right-hand rear door. A white section indicates that the rear door is locked.



Rear door  
③ Handle  
④ Latch

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide latch ④ on the rear door in the direction of the arrow.  
The white section is no longer visible.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ④ on the rear door to the left.  
The white section is visible.
- ▶ **To open the rear door:** pull handle ③ in the direction of the arrow and swing the rear door outwards.

**i** If you open a locked rear door from the inside, latch ④ moves to the right and the white section is no longer visible. Only the rear door unlocks. The other doors remain locked.

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear door.

- ▶ **To close the rear door:** make sure that the left-hand door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the right-hand rear door closed by the door handle.

#### Opening/closing the windows

##### Side windows

You can open and close the side windows electrically.

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window.

Remove the key from the ignition lock even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The switches for all side windows are located on the door control panel.



- ① Power window, left
- ② Power window, right

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open/close:** pull or press and hold switch ① or ② until the window has reached the desired position.

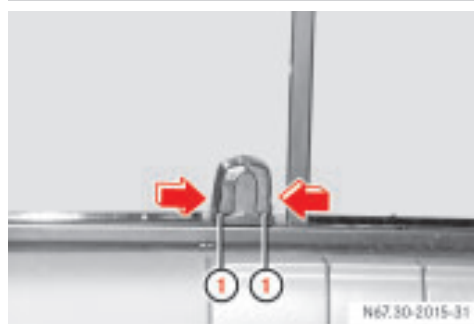
**i** If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the window opens automatically. To stop the window, pull or press the switch again.

#### Resetting the side windows

The side windows must be reset if the battery has been disconnected.

- ▶ Pull the two power-window switches until the side windows are closed.
- ▶ Hold the switches in this position for about one second.  
The side windows are reset.

#### Sliding windows



- ① Catch

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you operate the sliding window or the sliding door with sliding window.

Remove the key from the ignition lock even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

#### Opening and closing

- ▶ **To open:** press the two catches ① together and move the sliding window to the desired position.
- ▶ **To close:** press the two catches ① together and close the sliding window.  
The catches must engage audibly.

#### Hinged windows

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a hinged window.

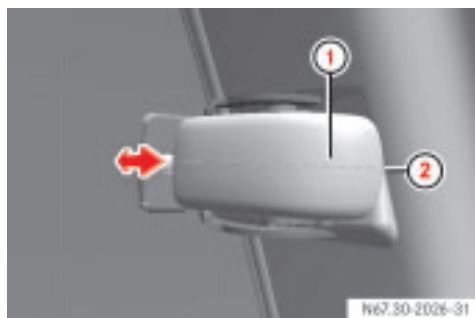
Remove the key from the ignition lock even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

## Controls

### Opening and closing

#### Manually-operated hinged windows



- ① Latch
- ② Rear

- ▶ **To open:** hold latch ① at the rear ② and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Press the hinged window outwards until latch ① engages.
- ▶ **To close:** hold latch ① at the rear ② and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Swing the hinged window in and push latch ① away from you until it engages.

#### Electric hinged windows

The switches for the hinged windows are located on the door control panel.



Switches on the driver's door

- ① Hinged window, rear left
- ② Hinged window, rear right
- ③ Override switch for the electric hinged windows in the rear (▷ page 55)
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold switch ① or ② until the hinged window has reached the desired position.
- ❗ If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the hinged window opens automatically. To stop the window, pull or press the switch again.
- ▶ **To close:** pull and hold switch ① or ② until the hinged window has reached the desired position.

The switches for the hinged windows are located on the upper section of the door trims in the rear.



Switches in the rear (left-hand side of the vehicle)

- ④ Hinged windows
- ▶ **To open from the rear compartment:** press and hold switch ④ until the hinged window has reached the desired position.
- ❗ If you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the hinged window opens automatically. To stop the window, pull or press the switch again.
- ▶ **To close from the rear compartment:** press and hold switch ④ until the hinged window has reached the desired position.

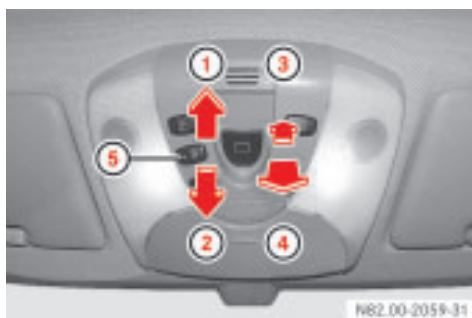
**Sliding/tilting sunroof****⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the sliding/tilting sunroof.

The glass could break in an accident.

If you or other occupants are not wearing your seat belt there is a risk of being thrown out of the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries. In accidents in which the vehicle overturns, there is an increased risk of injury even for occupants who have fastened their seat belts correctly, as their head or limbs could be thrust through the opening.

Remove the key from the ignition lock even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

**Sliding/tilting sunroof switch**

- ① To open
- ② To close
- ③ To raise
- ④ To lower
- ⑤ To switch between front/rear sliding sunroof

**!** Do not raise the sliding/tilting sunroof if you have fitted a roof rack system. It could otherwise hit the roof rack.

This could damage both the sliding/tilting sunroof and the roof rack system.

**!** Do not open the sliding sunroof in the rear if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

**Opening and closing**

- ▶ Press switch ⑤ to switch between operating the front sliding/tilting sunroof and the rear sliding sunroof.
- ▶ Press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch in the desired direction as far as the pressure point.
- ▶ Release the sliding/tilting sunroof switch when the desired position has been reached.

**i** If you press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the sliding/tilting sunroof automatically opens or closes fully.

To stop the sunroof, press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch again in any direction.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof is obstructed during automatic closing, it will stop and open again.

**!** Do not transport objects which protrude from the sliding/tilting sunroof. You could otherwise damage the sliding/tilting sunroof.

**Resetting the sliding/tilting sunroof**

The sliding/tilting sunroof must be reset after:

## Controls

### Opening and closing

- the sunroof has been closed manually using the T-shaped emergency key (▷ page 339)
  - has not opened smoothly
  - a malfunction
  - an interruption in the voltage supply as a result of a disconnected or flat battery
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the sliding/tilting sunroof switch to ②.
- ▶ Once the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed keep the switch pressed for approximately three seconds.
- The sliding/tilting sunroof is reset.

### Opening and closing the sliding sunroof using the control panel in the rear compartment

**i** The sliding sunroof in the rear compartment consists of two separate roof sections. The rear roof can be operated from the rear compartment.

The switch for the sliding sunroof is located on the roof cross member in the rear compartment.



- ① To open
  - ② To close
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the sliding sunroof switch in the desired direction as far as the first pressure point.
- ▶ Release the sliding sunroof switch when the desired position has been reached.
- i** If you press the sliding sunroof switch beyond the pressure point and then release it, the sliding sunroof automatically opens or closes fully.

To stop the sunroof, press the sliding sunroof switch again in any direction.

**!** Do not transport objects which protrude from the sliding sunroof. You could otherwise damage the sliding sunroof.

### Opening and closing the roller sunblind



- ① Release button
- ▶ **To open:** press the dimpled surface of release button ① to open the roller sunblind.
- !** When you open the roller sunblind, you must guide it as far as it will go to the rear, otherwise it could be pulled back by the tension of the spring.

This could result in damage to the roller sunblind. Only close the roller sunblind when the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.



- ▶ **To close:** slide the roller sunblind forwards until the release button reengages.

### Anti-theft systems

#### Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** insert the key into the ignition lock and turn to position 2.

! A malfunction has developed if:

- you are unable to start the engine
- the **SLARE** and **Error** displays light up alternately in the display.


Have the immobiliser checked at a qualified specialist workshop or a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)


If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when the following are opened:

- a door,
- the tailgate/rear door,
- the bonnet.

#### Priming the alarm system

- ▶ Close all the doors and the tailgate/rear door.
  - ▶ Lock the vehicle using the button  on the key. (▷ page 62)
- The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 64) flashes.


#### Deactivating the anti-theft alarm system

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the button  on the key. (▷ page 62)
- The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 64) goes out.

**i** The vehicle automatically locks again if you do not open a door or the tailgate/rear door within 40 seconds.

**i** The alarm system will be triggered if the vehicle was previously locked with the key and is then unlocked from the inside.

#### Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- or
- ▶ Press button . (▷ page 62)
- The alarm is switched off.

## Controls

### Anti-theft systems

#### Tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed.

**i** The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, e.g. if the vehicle is jacked up on one side.

#### 3 Priming tow-away protection

When you lock the vehicle, tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 15 seconds.

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock the vehicle.

#### Deactivating the tow-away protection for transportation

Deactivate tow-away protection if the vehicle is being transported or loaded onto another vehicle. This will prevent a false alarm.

The button is located on the overhead control panel.



① To deactivate tow-away protection

② Indicator lamp

▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or remove the key.

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up for approximately 5 seconds after the button is released.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.

**i** Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

#### Interior motion sensor

If the anti-theft alarm system is primed and the vehicle is locked, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if one of the side windows or the rear window on your vehicle is smashed and someone reaches into the interior, for example.

#### Priming the interior motion sensor

▶ Close the side windows, sliding/tilting sunroof and sliding sunroof in the rear.

The interior motion sensor is not primed if:

- the sliding/tilting sunroof is open
- the sliding sunroof in the rear is open
- the windows are not closed
- the windows have not been reset

▶ Lock the vehicle.

The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 15 seconds.

**i** Do not leave anything (e.g. mascots or coat hangers) hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining. This will prevent a false alarm.

### To deactivate the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if people or animals remain in the locked vehicle. This will prevent a false alarm.

The button is located on the overhead control panel.



- ① Indicator lamp
  - ② To deactivate the interior motion sensor
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or remove the key.
  - ▶ Press button ②.
- Indicator lamp ① lights up for approximately 5 seconds after the button is released.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.

**i** The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

### Seats

#### Driver's and co-driver's seats

You can adjust the seats either electrically or manually, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

#### **⚠ Risk of accident**

If you adjust the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion, your attention will be distracted from the traffic conditions. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result of sudden seat movements and thereby cause an accident.

Therefore, only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.

#### **⚠ Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat. Never place your hands under the seat or in the vicinity of moving parts.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly.

Observe the following points:

## Controls

### Seats

- Position the backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright.
- Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being routed correctly. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back.
- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.
- Adjust your head restraint so that its upper edge is at the same level as the top of your head.
- Make sure that you hear the seat engage. Otherwise, the seat is not correctly locked in place.

Injuries may be caused if these notes are not observed.

### Adjusting the seat manually

The levers for:

- Seat height adjustment
- Backrest angle adjustment
- Seat cushion angle adjustment

are on the outside of the seat.

The lever for seat fore-and-aft adjustment is located at the front of the seat below the seat cushion.



- ① Lumbar support adjustment
- ② Fore-and-aft adjustment
- ③ Seat cushion angle adjustment
- ④ Seat height adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest adjustment

- ▶ **To adjust the seat's fore-and-aft position:** pull lever ② upwards.

- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Release lever ②.

Make sure that you hear the seat engage audibly.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat's height:** press or pull lever ④ until you have reached the desired seat height.
- ▶ **To adjust the backrest:** turn adjustment wheel ⑤ towards the front.

The backrest moves to an upright position.

- ▶ Turn adjustment wheel ⑤ towards the rear.

The backrest tilts towards the rear.

- ▶ **i** Relieving the load from the backrest makes it easier to adjust.

Always keep your back in light contact with the backrest while you are making this adjustment. This is the best way to find the most comfortable position.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat angle:** turn adjustment wheel ③ towards the front..

The front of the seat cushion tilts down.

- ▶ Turn adjustment wheel ③ towards the rear.

The front of the seat cushion tilts up.

### Adjusting the seat electrically

The switches for adjusting the seat electrically are located on the door trim.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2.

or

- ▶ Open a door.

or

- ▶ Press a switch.

You can adjust the seat electrically.

**i** If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seats for 30 seconds after unlocking the doors.

If you wish to adjust the seat electrically after the 30 seconds have elapsed:

- Remove the key from the ignition and press the **UN** button to unlock the doors.
- Adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.



- ① Head restraint height adjustment
- ② Backrest adjustment
- ③ Fore-and-aft adjustment
- ④ Seat cushion angle adjustment
- ⑤ Seat height adjustment

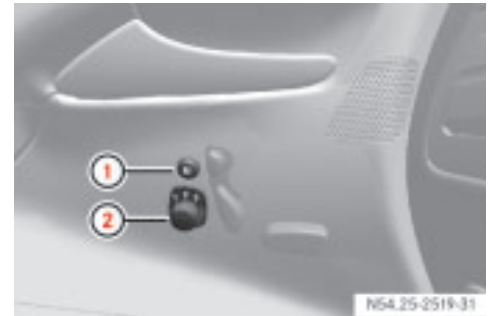
- ▶ **To adjust the fore-and-aft position:** slide the switch forwards or backwards in the direction of arrow ③.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** slide the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ⑤.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat angle:** tilt the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ④ until your thighs are gently supported by the seat.
- ▶ **To adjust the backrest:** slide the switch forwards or backwards in the direction of arrow ②.

### Memory function

#### Risk of accident

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise you might be distracted when the seat starts to move on its own.

You can adjust and store your individual seat settings. Memory button ① and knob ② for adjusting seat settings are located on the door trim.



- ① Memory button **M**
- ② Rotary switch for memory positions **1**, **2** and **3**

You can store three different seat settings for the driver's and co-driver's seats on each key. >>

## Controls

### Seats

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2**.

or

- ▶ Open the appropriate door.

**i** You can adjust the seat for 30 seconds after unlocking the doors. (▶ page 83)

- ▶ **To store seat settings:** adjust seat.

- ▶ Press memory button **M** ①.

- ▶ Select storage position **1, 2** or **3** with knob ② within 3 seconds.

- ▶ Press knob ②.

The seat position is stored.

**i** You can use the on-board computer to disengage the key-dependent storage function (▶ page 115) or (▶ page 134).

- ▶ **To recall seat settings:** turn knob ② to desired storage position **1, 2** or **3**.

- ▶ Press knob ②.

The seat moves to the stored position as long as you keep knob ② pressed.

### Lumbar support

**i** The lumbar support provides support for your spinal column in the lumbar region.

When the lumbar support is correctly adjusted, it reduces strain on your back while driving.

Keep your back in contact with the backrest while you are adjusting the lumbar support. Only then can you find the most suitable setting.



Adjusting lumbar support electrically

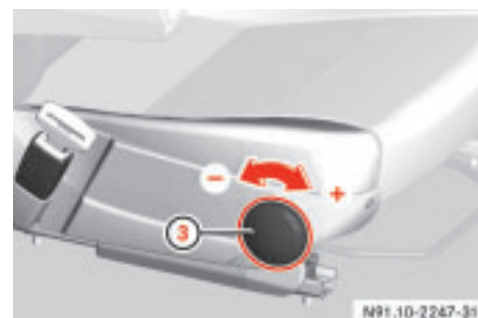
- ① To increase lumbar support
- ② To reduce lumbar support

- ▶ **To adjust the lumbar support electrically:** press switch ① forwards.

This increases the support provided to the lumbar region.

- ▶ Press switch ② backwards.

This decreases the support provided to the lumbar region.



Adjusting lumbar support manually  
③ Lumbar support adjustment

- ▶ **To adjust the lumbar support manually:** turn adjustment wheel ③ towards the front.

This increases the support provided to the lumbar region.

- ▶ Turn adjustment wheel ③ towards the rear.

This decreases the support provided to the lumbar region.

### Turning the driver's and co-driver's seat

#### Risk of accident

Do not start the engine unless the driver's and co-driver's seats are positioned facing the direction of travel. You will otherwise not be able to control the vehicle safely and could thus cause an accident.

The safety systems only work when the driver's and co-driver's seats are facing the direction of travel.

The driver's and co-driver's seats can be turned outwards by an angle of about 50° to make getting in and out of the vehicle easier.



① Release lever

- ▶ Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the seat by approximately 50° in the desired direction.  
The seat engages audibly.
- ▶ Return the seats to their original positions after getting in or out of the vehicle.

To make it more comfortable, for example, to hold a conversation, the driver's seat and co-driver's seat can be rotated inwards by 180° when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the seat inwards.  
The seat engages audibly.

#### Twin co-driver's seat

#### Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of severe or even fatal injuries to a child in an accident, during braking or sudden changes in direction, the child seat must not be fitted in the centre of the twin co-driver seat.

**i** The twin co-driver's seat does not provide the same level of comfort as the driver's and co-driver's seats.

The seat width and legroom are restricted.

Information about the twin co-driver's seat is also available at (▷ page 204).

#### Rear seats and rear bench seat

3

For a variable configuration of the passenger and load compartment, you can:

##### Standard rear bench seat

- remove the rear bench seat by releasing the quick-locking mechanism
- install the rear bench seats in the rear in the face-to-face position

##### Comfort rear bench seat

- adjust the backrests
- fold each backrest forward individually to the table position
- move the rear bench seat forwards and backwards
- fold the rear bench seat forwards

▷▷

## Controls

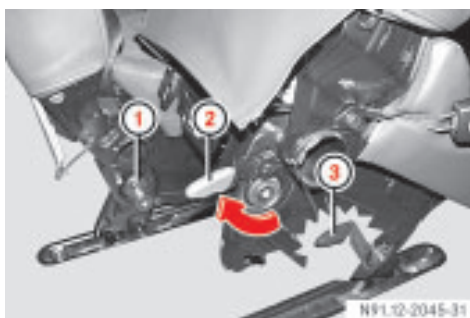
### Seats

- remove the rear bench seat by releasing the quick-locking mechanism
- install the rear bench seat in the face-to-face position

### Easy-entry/exit feature

#### Risk of injury

Before starting your journey, always fold the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat back into the upright position. Do not allow persons to sit behind the easy-entry section if it has been folded forward. The folded easy-entry section could swing back while the vehicle is in motion and injure the person sitting immediately behind.



Standard rear bench seat with Easy-Entry  
① Rear bench seat anchorage - easy-entry seat

- ② Easy-entry release lever
- ③ Release lever for front seat legs

It is easier to get into or out of the third row of seats if the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

- ▶ **To fold the easy-entry section forwards:** pull easy-entry release lever ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat forwards using release lever ② until it contacts the co-driver seat or the stop.
- ▶ **To fold the easy-entry section back:** fold the easy-entry section back until it engages in the floor anchorages.

#### Risk of injury

When you fold the easy-entry section back, make sure that your own feet or those of other passengers are not in the area of the seat anchorages. When folding back the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat, the feet of anyone standing in the area of danger could become trapped and injured.

- ▶ **To remove the easy-entry section:** pull release levers ③ for the two front seat legs up.
- ▶ Pull easy-entry release lever ② up.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat forwards.
- ▶ Lift the easy-entry section up and out of the anchorage.

#### Risk of injury

Before you start your journey, make sure that the rear seat bench is engaged.

The seat is not correctly engaged if the indicator tab is not properly retracted into the seat leg. In this case, repeat the seat engagement process.

In the event of heavy braking or a sudden change in the direction of travel, a rear bench seat that is improperly engaged could



be thrown about the vehicle interior and cause severe or fatal injuries to you and others.

- ▶ **To fit the easy-entry section:** place front anchorage ① of the easy-entry section in the mounting on the rear bench seat or the front seat leg of the easy-entry section on the floor anchorage.

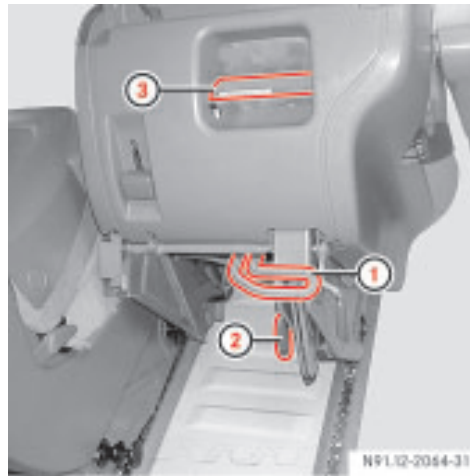
- ▶ Tilt the easy-entry section forwards slightly.

Both anchorages engage audibly.

- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section back.

The rear seat leg is correctly engaged if

- the indicator tab for correct floor anchorage in the rear seat leg is retracted
- the seat leg engages audibly



Comfort rear bench seat with Easy-Entry

- ① Easy-entry release lever
- ② Release lever for front seat legs
- ③ Handle

It is easier to get in and out of the third row of seats if you:

- fold the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat to the table position (▷ page 90)
- then fold the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat forwards

- ▶ **To fold the easy-entry section forwards:** pull easy-entry release lever ① up.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section forward as far as it will go using release lever ①.

#### Risk of injury

When you fold the easy-entry section back, make sure that your own feet or those of other passengers are not in the area of the seat anchorages. When folding back the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat, the feet of anyone standing in the area of danger could become trapped and injured.

- ▶ **To fold the easy-entry section back:** fold the easy-entry section back until it engages in the floor anchorages.
- ▶ **To remove the easy-entry section:** pull the release lever for adjusting the backrest up and fold the backrest to the table position. (▷ page 90)
- ▶ Pull easy-entry release lever ① up.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section forwards.
- ▶ Pull the release lever for front seat legs ② up.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section slightly further forwards. ▷▷

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### Seats

- ▶ Lift the easy-entry section up and out of the anchorage.

#### Risk of injury

Before you start your journey, make sure that the rear seat bench is engaged.

The seat is not correctly engaged if the indicator tab is not properly retracted into the seat leg. In this case, repeat the seat engagement process.

In the event of heavy braking or a sudden change in the direction of travel, a rear bench seat that is improperly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior and cause severe or fatal injuries to you and others.

- ▶ **To fit the easy-entry section:** place front seat legs ② of the easy-entry section on the floor anchorage.
- ▶ Tilt the easy-entry section backwards slightly.  
Both front seat legs engage audibly.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section back.  
The rear seat leg of the easy-entry section engages audibly.
- ▶ Fold the backrest back from the table position to the seat position.

If you cannot fold the backrest back to the upright position, the easy-entry section of the rear bench seat is not correctly engaged.

- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section forwards.
- ▶ Fold the easy-entry section back again.

### Adjusting the backrest

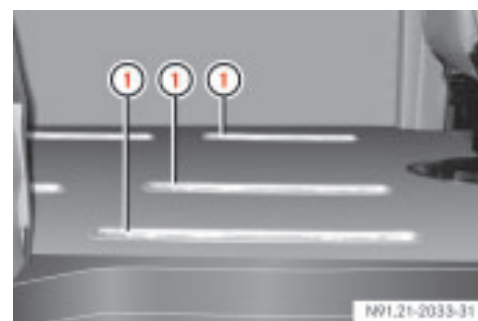


Comfort rear bench seat

① Backrest release catch

- ▶ Pull backrest release catch ① up at the front or on the backrest and hold it.
- ▶ Move the backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release catch ①.  
The backrest engages.

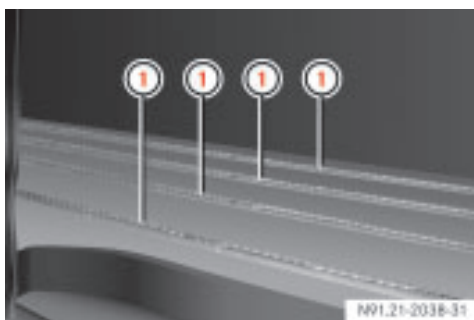
### Seat anchorage



Seat anchorages with quick-locking mechanism

① Seat anchorage

You can use seat anchorages ① to anchor standard and comfort bench seats.



Seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

① Seat rail

On rails ① of the seat rail system, you can:

- fit rear bench seats (▷ page 91)
- adjust the position of rear bench seats (▷ page 89)

### Moving/rotating the rear bench seat

**⚠ Risk of injury**

If passengers are to sit on the rear bench seat, do not under any circumstances adjust it by more than 5 cm to the front or to the rear of the basic position marked on the seat rail. The reduced legroom could cause injury to passengers when braking.

The rear seat bench must be securely engaged in the seat rails in the fore-and-aft direction, because improperly anchored seating could move out of position when braking. The seat belts would not be able to provide adequate protection for yourself and others.

**i** You can only install rear bench seats in the face-to-face position if the vehicle floor has four seat anchorages in the second row of seats.

On vehicles with three seat anchorages for each row of seats, it is not possible to lock all the seat legs in the face-to-face position.

**i** Only move the rear bench seat when nobody is sitting on it.



Moving the comfort rear bench seat

- ① Backrest release catch
- ② Release lever for fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ **To move the rear bench seat:** move the head restraints fully down (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Pull backrest release catch ① up.
- ▶ Fold the backrest to the table position. (▷ page 90)
- ▶ Pull the release lever for fore-and-aft adjustment ② up.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by the handles. (▷ page 90)

▷▷

## Controls

### Seats

- ▶ Let go of release lever ②.  
The release lever returns to its original position.
- ▶ Make sure that the carriage for fore-and-aft adjustment engages audibly on both sides.  
It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

### Folding the rear bench seat down/up

You can fold the rear bench seat fully forwards.

#### Risk of injury

Nobody should travel sitting behind a rear seat that has been folded forwards. While the vehicle is in motion, a rear seat bench that has been folded forwards could swing back suddenly, e.g. in the event of sudden acceleration, sudden changes in direction or a collision, and cause injury to persons sitting on the seats behind.



- ① Handle
- ② Backrest release catch
- ③ Release handle of rear seat anchorage

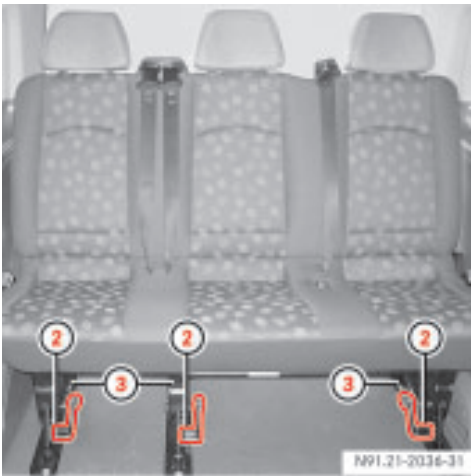
- ▶ **To fold down the backrest of the comfort rear bench seat (table position):** pull backrest release catch ② up and hold it.
- ▶ Fold the backrest forwards until it engages.  
The backrest engages automatically.
- ▶ **To fold the comfort rear bench seat forwards:** fold the rear bench seat backrests to the table position.
- ▶ Pull the release handle of rear anchorage ③ up and tilt the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by handle ① and fold it forwards.

### Removing/fitting the rear bench seat



Standard rear bench seat

- ① Release lever for rear seat legs
- ▶ **To remove:** fold release lever for rear seat legs ① up.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat forward by the upper edge of the backrest.



Standard rear bench seat

- ② Release lever for front seat legs
- ③ Floor anchorages

- ▶ Pull the release lever for front seat legs ② up.
- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Fold the bench seat forwards slightly and lift it out of floor anchorages ③.

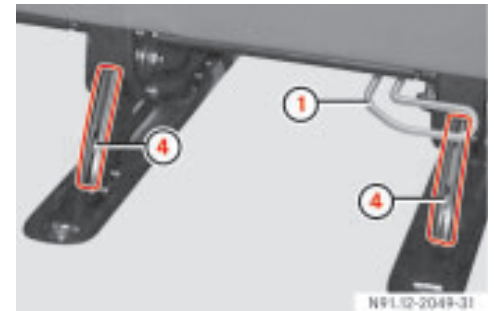
 **Risk of injury**

In order to ensure that the rear seat bench can securely engage, keep the seat ancho-

rages in the floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

Seats that are not correctly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior in the event of heavy braking or a sudden change of direction and cause severe or fatal injuries to yourself and other people.

- ▶ **To fit:** hold the bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Guide the rear bench seat into front floor anchorages ③, slide it in from above and allow it to engage.
- ▶ Fold release lever ② down towards the vehicle floor.



Fitting the standard rear bench seat

- ① Release lever for rear seat legs
- ④ Indicator tab for correct floor anchorage

- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back to the upright position.

The rear bench seat is correctly engaged if:

- indicator tabs ④ for correct floor anchorage are fully retracted into the seat legs
- the seat legs engage audibly

 **Risk of injury**

Before you start your journey, make sure that the rear seat bench is engaged.

▷▷

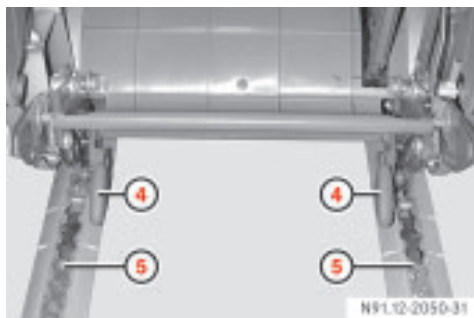
Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### Seats

The seat is not correctly engaged if the indicator tab is not properly retracted into the seat leg. In this case, repeat the seat engagement process.

In the event of heavy braking or a sudden change in the direction of travel, a rear bench seat that is improperly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior and cause severe or fatal injuries to you and others.



④ Release lever for front seat legs

⑤ Floor anchorages

► **To remove the comfort rear bench seat:** fold the rear bench seat forwards. (▷ page 90)

► Pull release lever ④ up.

► Hold the bench seat by handle ① (▷ page 90) and lift it out of floor anchorages ⑤.

#### Risk of injury

In order to ensure that the rear seat bench can securely engage, keep the seat anchorages in the floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

Seats that are not correctly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior in the event of heavy braking or a sudden change of direction and cause severe or fatal injuries to yourself and other people.

► **To fit the comfort rear bench seat:** hold the bench seat by handle ①, (▷ page 90) guide it into front floor anchorages ⑤ and slide it in from above with the seat tilted toward the front.

► Tilt the bench seat back slightly and allow it to engage.

Release handle ③ (▷ page 90) folds down towards the vehicle floor.

► Fold the rear bench seat back to the upright position.

#### Risk of injury

Before you start your journey, make sure that the rear seat bench is engaged.

In the event of heavy braking or a sudden change in the direction of travel, a rear bench seat that is improperly engaged could be thrown about the vehicle interior and cause severe or fatal injuries to you and others.

**i** If you are unable to position the backrest vertically after the rear bench seat has been installed, the rear seat legs are not correctly engaged.

► If this happens, release the rear seat legs again with release lever ③. (▷ page 90)

► Pull the seat back by handle ① (▷ page 90) with a little more force so that the seat legs engage correctly.

The backrest can then be positioned vertically.

## Head restraints

### Risk of injury

Only drive with the head restraints fitted. You could otherwise suffer serious or fatal injuries in the area of the upper spinal column.

Adjust your head restraint so that its upper edge is at the same level as the top of your head.

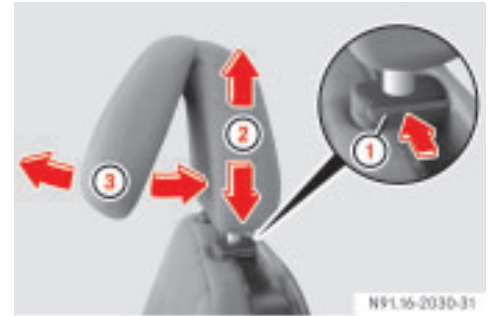
Adjust your head restraint so that when your head is relaxed the back of your head rests as close as possible to the head restraint. This will support your head effectively in an accident. The head restraint must be engaged in a detent.

## Adjusting the head restraints manually



Head restraint for standard seat

- ① Release button
- ② Height adjustment



Head restraint for comfort seat

- ① Release button
- ② Height adjustment
- ③ Angle adjustment

To adjust the head restraint height

- ▶ slide the head restraint up by hand to the desired detent.
- ▶ Press and hold release button ①, then slide the head restraint down by hand to the desired position.

To adjust the head restraint angle

- ▶ hold the head restraint by the lower edge and fold it to the desired position.

To improve the driver's field of vision to the rear when reversing (parking, rear seats with comfort head restraints):

▷▷

## Controls

### Seats

- ▶ press release button ① and slide the head restraint down until it is resting on the backrest.

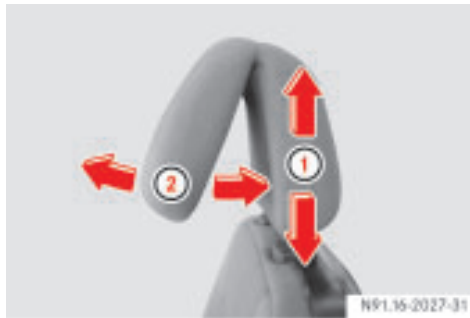
**i** This position is not suitable when the seat is occupied. It serves merely to improve the field of vision to the rear when reversing (parking). Before driving, the head restraints must be pulled up again until they are heard to engage in the detent. You can then adjust the head restraints as described above.

#### Adjusting the head restraints electrically

**!** Do not adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint by hand. You could otherwise damage the head restraint's mechanism.



- ① Electric head restraint height adjustment



- ① Manual head restraint height adjustment
- ② Manual angle adjustment
- ▶ Slide the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Adjust the angle of the head restraint manually. To do this, pull or push the bottom of head restraint ②.

To improve the driver's field of vision to the rear when reversing (parking, rear seats with comfort head restraints):

- ▶ slide the switch down in the direction of arrow ① until the head restraint is resting on the backrest.
- i** This position is not suitable when the seat is occupied. It serves merely to improve the field of vision to the rear when reversing (park-

ing). Before driving, adjust the head restraints again as described above.

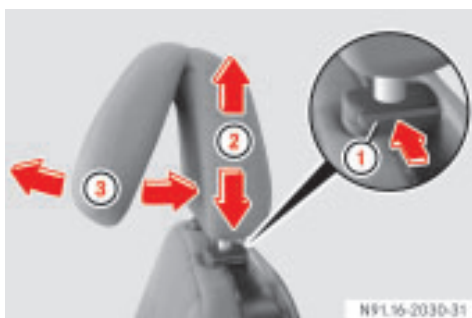
#### Removing the head restraints (manual head restraint adjustment)



Standard seat

- ① Release button
- ② Height adjustment
- ▶ Pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out the head restraint.
- i** If the middle seat is not occupied, you can remove the middle head restraint; this will provide a better view towards the rear.





Comfort seat

- ① Release button
- ② Height adjustment
- ③ Angle adjustment

- ▶ Pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out the head restraint.

#### Removing the head restraints (electric head restraint adjustment)

- ▶ Move the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Pull the head restraint up and out by the two support rods. Some force may be required to overcome the resistance.

#### Fitting the head restraints (manual head restraint adjustment)

**i** Always make sure that the head restraint is installed in such a way that its front faces in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Insert the head restraints so that the notches in the support rods face in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

#### Fitting the head restraints (electric head restraint adjustment)

**i** Always make sure that the head restraint is installed in such a way that its front faces in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Make sure that the drive of the electric head restraint height adjustment is in the fully raised position.
- ▶ Guide the two head restraint support rods parallel into the head restraint guide.
- ▶ Press the head restraint down smoothly until it engages audibly in the electric drive.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint to the desired height with the adjustment button.

#### Armrests



- ① To fold the armrest up
- ② To release the armrest
- ③ To move the armrest to the desired detent position

- ▶ **To set the armrest angle:** fold the armrest upwards to an angle of more than 45° to release it ②.
- ▶ Fold the armrest forwards to the stop ③. Six different detent positions can be set by moving the armrest upwards slightly.
- ▶ **To fold the armrest up:** fold the armrest upwards to an angle of more than 90° ①.

## Controls

### Seats

#### Seat heating

The switches are located on the centre console.




① Normal heating mode


② Rapid heating mode

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

#### Normal heating mode


- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper part of the  switch.

An indicator lamp in the switch comes on.


- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper part of the  switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.


#### Rapid heating mode

- ▶ **To switch on:** press lower part of the  switch.

Both indicator lamps in the switch come on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press lower part of  the switch again.

The indicator lamps in the switch go out.

- ▶ **To switch back to normal heating:** press upper part of the  switch.

An indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

**i** The seat heating switches automatically to normal heating mode after approximately 5 minutes.

Only one indicator lamp in the switch remains lit.

**i** If many electrical consumers are switched on, or if the battery charge is not sufficient, the seat heating could automatically switch down

to a lower heating level. In this case, one or both indicator lamps in the switch flash.

The seat heating will automatically switch back to the heating level that you selected when sufficient voltage is available again.

## Steering wheel

 Risk of accident

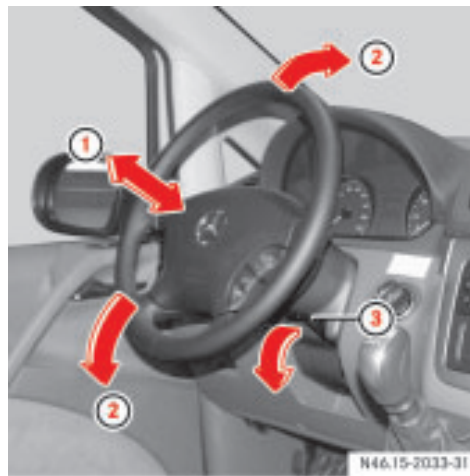
Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary. Only drive with the steering wheel locked in position.

An incorrectly secured steering wheel could make it more difficult to steer the vehicle safely since the steering wheel could move unexpectedly when turned. This could result in you losing control of the vehicle and causing an accident, thereby endangering yourself and others.

 Risk of injury

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped if they try to adjust the steering column.

The lever for adjusting the steering column is located below the steering wheel.



- ① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
  - ② Steering column height
  - ③ Lever
- ▶ Push lever ③ down to the stop.  
The steering wheel is unlocked.
  - ▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
  - ▶ Pull lever ③ upwards to the stop.  
The steering wheel is locked again.

## Mirrors

Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

## Rear-view mirror

- ▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror manually.



- ① Anti-dazzle switch
- ▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** push anti-dazzle switch ① back.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### Mirrors

#### Exterior mirrors

##### Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. The objects are actually closer than they appear. You could cause an accident if you only observe the traffic through the exterior mirrors.

Therefore, observe the traffic behind you using the rear-view mirror as well, especially when manoeuvring or overtaking.

#### Adjusting manually

- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirrors manually.

#### Adjusting electrically

**i** The exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures.

The switch and the button for adjusting the exterior mirrors are located on the interior trim of the driver's door.



- ① Left-hand exterior mirror
- ② Right-hand exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the switch to position ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or to position ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press the top, bottom, right or left section of button ③ to adjust the mirror.

#### Folding in/out electrically

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the switch for selecting the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror to the centre position.

- ▶ **To fold in:** press the lower section of button ③.

- ▶ **To fold out:** press the upper section of button ③.

Do not fold in the electric exterior mirrors by hand as this will not lock them in place correctly.

- ▶ If you have folded an electric exterior mirror in by hand, you should fold it in and out again electrically.

The exterior mirror is locked in place again when it is folded out electrically.

## Instrument cluster

## Version A

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the “At a glance” section (▷ page 22).



- |   |   |              |
|---|---|--------------|
| ① | + | Button       |
| ② | - | Button       |
| ③ |   | Display      |
| ④ | R | Reset button |
| ⑤ | M | Menu button  |

The display in the instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open the driver's door
- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock
- switch on the lights

The display switches off automatically after approximately 30 seconds if:

- the vehicle lighting is not switched on
- the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock

**⚠ Risk of accident**

No messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the display fails.

You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed, outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, malfunction and warning messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ Risk of accident**

Only use adjustment buttons **+**, **-**, **R** or **M** when the traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment button. The movement of the steering wheel would be significantly impeded. Your attention would also be diverted from the road and traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.

You will find page references for further information in the index under “Airbag”.

## Version B

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the “At a glance” section (▷ page 26).

Instrument cluster



Instrument cluster

- ① Vehicles without steering wheel buttons
- ② Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Instrument cluster

③ Adjustment buttons

- ⊕ Button
- ⊖ Button
- Ⓜ Menu button
- Reset button 0
- 🔍 Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254)

The display in the instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open the driver's door
- turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock
- press the 0 reset button
- switch on the lights

The display switches off automatically after approximately 30 seconds if:

- the vehicle lighting is not switched on
- the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock

**⚠ Risk of accident**

No messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the display fails.

You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed, outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, malfunction and warning messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ Risk of accident**

Only use adjustment buttons ⊕, ⊖, Ⓜ, 0 or 🔍 when the traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment button. The movement of the steering wheel would be significantly impeded. Your attention would also be diverted from the road and traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.  
You will find page references for further information in the index under "Airbag".

### Speedometer

**i** In some countries, a warning sounds when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed limit, e.g. at 120 km/h.

### Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

**!** Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

### Environmental note

Avoid driving at high engine speeds, as this increases your vehicle's consumption unnecessarily and pollutes the environment through increased emissions.


### Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge is located to the right of the speedometer in vehicles that have a version A instrument cluster (▷ page 22).



Instrument cluster version B

### Fuel gauge

- ① Vehicles without steering wheel buttons
- ② Vehicles with steering wheel buttons
- ③ Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the left
- ④ Reserve fuel warning lamp

### Trip meter

#### Instrument cluster version A

- ▶ **Resetting:** Make sure that the display is showing the trip meter (▷ page 108).
- ▶ Press and hold reset button **R** until the trip meter is reset to 000.0.

#### Instrument cluster version B

- ▶ **Resetting:** Make sure that the display is showing the trip meter if you have a vehicle with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 124).
- ▶ Press and hold reset button **0** until the trip meter is reset to 0.0.

### Instrument lighting

With the lights switched on, you can adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting using the **+** and **-** buttons.

- ▶ **Brighter:** press the **+** button.
- ▶ **Dimmer:** press the **-** button.

**i** Vehicles with automatic headlamp mode: the instrument lighting also adapts to automatic headlamp mode.

## Controls

### On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version A

#### On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version A

#### Structure and operation

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information about the vehicle and to make settings.

#### Risk of accident

Only use adjustment buttons **+**, **-**, **R** or **M** when the traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment button. The movement of the steering wheel would be significantly impeded. Your attention would also be diverted from the road and traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and lead to an accident.

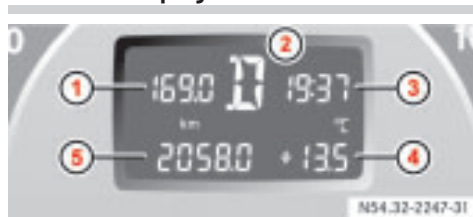
Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.

You will find page references for further information in the index under "Airbag".

The on-board computer shows the information in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer using the adjustment buttons on the instrument cluster.

#### Standard display



- ① Trip meter
- ② Automatic transmission selector lever position
- ③ Clock
- ④ Outside temperature
- ⑤ Total distance recorder

#### Changing the standard display

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press menu button **M** for longer than 1 second.

The information shown in the display changes from the trip meter to the digital speedometer or vice-versa.

The display continues to show the total distance recorder.

- ▶ Briefly press menu button **M**.

The information shown in the display changes to the speedometer and trip meter.

The display continues to show the time and outside temperature.

#### Outside temperature display

#### Risk of accident

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

Changes in outside temperature are displayed with a slight delay.



### Menus

The adjusting knobs **+**, **-**, **M** or **0** can be used to select the following functions:

- Call up the service due date
- Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254)
- Select / set the auxiliary heating switch-on time (▷ page 168)
- Set the time (▷ page 103)
- Select the units for the outside temperature (▷ page 103)
- Select the units for the distance (▷ page 103)
- ▶ **To return to the standard display:** press the menu button **M** for longer than 1 second.

or

- ▶ Do not press any button for 10 seconds.

The display accepts the changed settings.

### Setting the time

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

### On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version A

- ▶ Press menu button **M** repeatedly until the hours figure flashes.

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the hours.

- ▶ Press reset button **R**.

The minute display flashes.

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the minutes.

**i** If you keep the **+** or **-** button pressed, the reading will change continuously.

### Selecting the units for the outside temperature

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press menu button **M** repeatedly until the outside temperature and the temperature units of measurement flash.

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the temperature display in degrees Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F).

### Selecting the units for the distance

The selected distance units are used for:

- Total distance recorder
- Trip meter

- Digital speedometer
- Speedtronic
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press menu button **M** repeatedly until the value and the distance units of measurement flash.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select whether the distance is shown in kilometres (km) or miles.

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

#### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

#### Structure and operation

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information about the vehicle and to make settings.

You can use this not only to find out when the next service is due, but also to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster, for example, and much more.

The on-board computer shows the information in the display.

#### Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

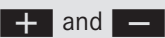

#### Steering wheel with buttons

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the steering wheel.





① Display

**Controls the on-board computer**



②  and 

- Select submenus
- Change values
- Change volume



③ Use the telephone

-  Answer a call
-  End a call

④ Jump from one menu to another

-  Forwards
-  Back

⑤ Scroll within a menu





-  Forwards
-  Back

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

The display changes when you press one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

For example, the **Audio** menu contains functions for controlling the radio or CD player. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for the vehicle.

You can think of the order of the menus and of the functions within a menu as a circle:

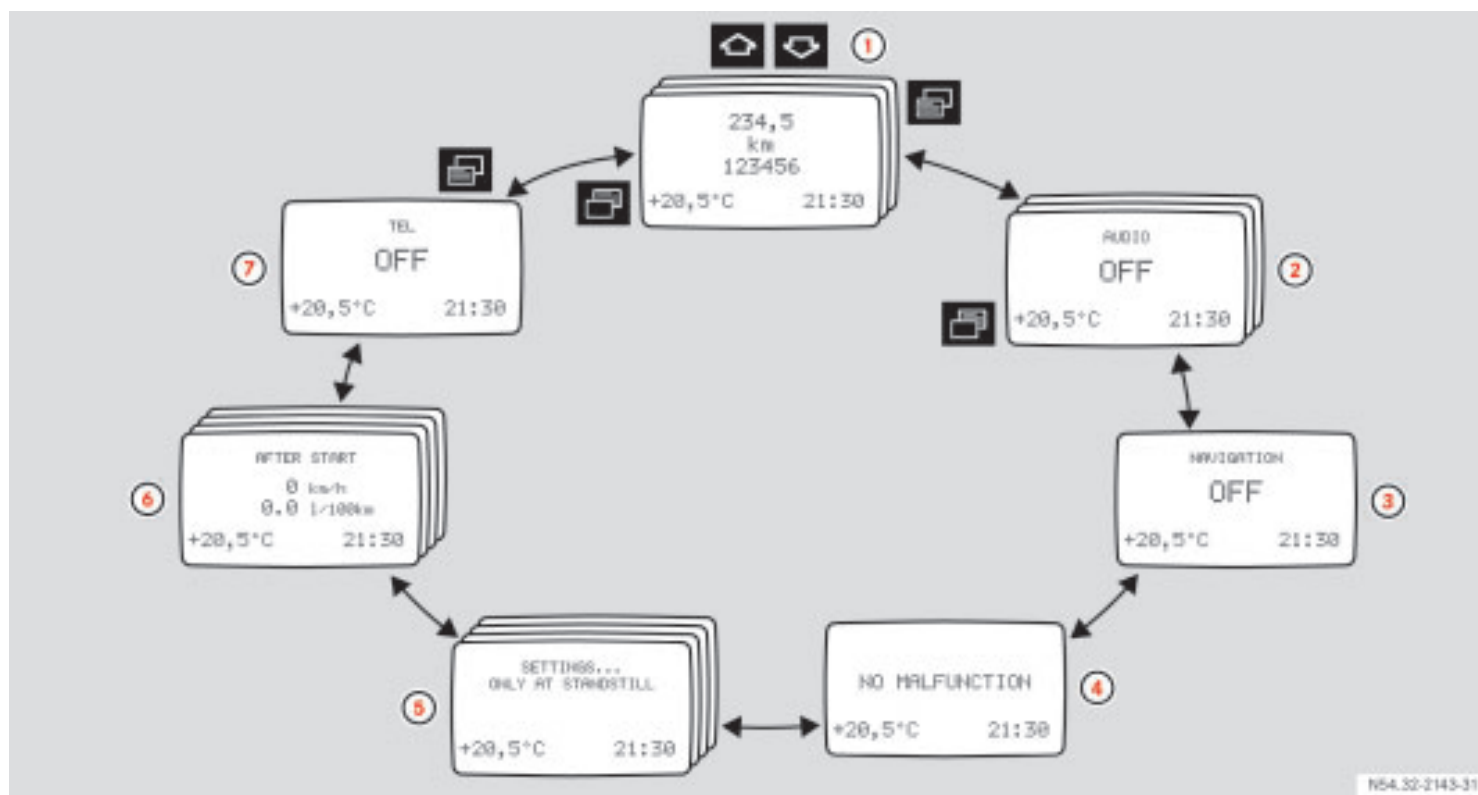
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly to call up the menus in succession.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly to call up functions of a menu in succession.

Unlike the other menus, the **SETTINGS** menu contains submenus. The way in which you operate these submenus is described in the "Settings menu" section (▷ page 126).

The number of menus depends on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

Menu overview










## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

This is what the display looks like when you scroll through the menus. The explanations for the individual menus are shown in the following table.

The illustration is an example of the menus on a vehicle with COMAND APS.

**i** The headings in the overview table help you find your way around. However, they are not always shown on the display.

	Menu	Functions and submenus
	① Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standard display with trip meter and total distance recorder (▷ page 108)</li> <li>• Displaying the digital speedometer (▷ page 108)</li> <li>• Call up the service due date (▷ page 248)</li> <li>• Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 185)</li> <li>• Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254)</li> </ul>
	② Audio	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selecting a radio station (▷ page 108)</li> <li>• Operate the CD player / CD changer (▷ page 109)</li> <li>• Operate the cassette player (▷ page 109)</li> </ul>
	③ Navigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activate route guidance (▷ page 109)</li> </ul>
	④ Malfunction memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display malfunctions (▷ page 109)</li> </ul>
	⑤ Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select submenu (▷ page 110)</li> </ul>
	⑥ Trip computer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consumption statistics after start (▷ page 115)</li> <li>• Consumption statistics after reset (▷ page 116)</li> </ul>
	⑦ Telephone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use mobile telephone (▷ page 116)</li> </ul>

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

#### Operation menu

Press  or  to select the following functions in the **Operation** menu:

- Trip meter and total distance recorder (standard display) (▷ page 108)
- Display the digital speedometer (▷ page 108)
- Call up the service due date
- Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 185)
- Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254)

#### Standard display

In its basic state, you will see the total distance recorder and the trip meter in the display. This is referred to as the standard display.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.





- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the standard display appears.



- ① Trip meter
- ② Speedometer unit of measurement
- ③ Total distance recorder
- ④ Automatic transmission selector lever position
- ⑤ Clock
- ⑥ Speedtronic
- ⑦ Outside temperature or digital speedometer

#### Display the digital speedometer

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the standard display appears.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the digital speedometer.



#### Audio menu

You can use the functions in the **Audio** menu to control the audio equipment that you have just switched on.

If no audio equipment is switched on, you will see the message AUDIO OFF.

#### Select a radio station

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the radio (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the station the radio is tuned to appears.

The type of search depends on the station selection setting (▷ page 115). The next stored station is selected, or the station search starts.



- ① Station (example)

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

- ▶ Press or to select the station you want to hear.

**i** It is only possible to store new stations using the audio system. See the separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the same way as usual.

### Operating the CD player

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the radio (see separate operating instructions) and select the CD player.
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the settings for the CD you are playing appear.



- ① Current CD (with CD changer)
- ② Current track

- ▶ Press or to select a CD track.

### Operating the cassette player

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the radio (see separate operating instructions) and select the cassette player.
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the settings for the cassette you are playing appear.



- ① Current side of the cassette

- ▶ **Fast forward:** press the button.
- ▶ **Rewind:** press the button.

### Navigation menu

In the **NAVI** menu you can select to have navigation system route guidance shown in the display.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Navigation menu appears in the display.

You may see different messages in the display, depending on the status of the navigation system.

### Navigation system deactivated

The **NAVI - - -** message appears in the display.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND (see separate Operating instructions).

### Navigation system activated

The **NAVI ACTIVE** message appears in the display.

### Malfunction memory menu

The **Malfunction** menu displays any malfunctions that have occurred. The message in the display depends on whether malfunctions have occurred or not.

### Risk of accident



The on-board computer only records and shows malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. Therefore, make sure that

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

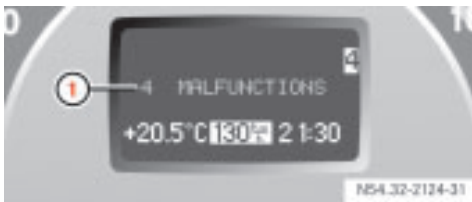
your vehicle is safe to use. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press  or  repeatedly until the corresponding malfunction in the **Malfunction** menu appears.

If no malfunctions have occurred, the **No malfunctions** message appears.

If malfunctions have occurred, the number of malfunctions will be displayed.



① Number of malfunctions

- ▶ Press  or  to select a malfunction.

You can scroll through the malfunctions one by one. The possible malfunc-

tions are described in the "Practical advice" section (▶ page 284).

- ▶ Press the  or  button to change to a different display.

**i** The malfunction memory is cleared when you switch off the ignition. If any new malfunctions occur, they will be displayed again.

### Settings menu

The SETTINGS menu contains submenus which you can use to program individual settings on the vehicle.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.


- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.



### Submenus in the Settings menu


Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.

- ▶ Press  or  to select a submenu.

The selected submenu is highlighted.

- ▶ Press  to select the function within a submenu.

- ▶ Press  or  to change the setting.

The changed setting is saved.

The following table shows what settings you can make in the individual submenus. You will find additional information on the pages listed.



## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

Submenus	Functions in the submenu
Instrument cluster	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Time (▷ page 111)</li> <li>• Units for temperature (▷ page 112)</li> <li>• Units for distance (▷ page 112)</li> <li>• Language (▷ page 112)</li> <li>• Status indicator display (▷ page 113)</li> </ul>
Lighting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constant headlamp mode (▷ page 113)</li> <li>• Locator lighting (▷ page 114)</li> <li>• Exterior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 114)</li> </ul>
Vehicle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permanent Speedtronic (▷ page 190)</li> <li>• Radio station selection (▷ page 115)</li> <li>• Key dependency (▷ page 115)</li> </ul>
Auxiliary heating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switch-on time (▷ page 168)</li> </ul>


**Instrument cluster submenu****Set the time**

**i** Vehicles with the navigation system COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS do not have the SETTING THE CLOCK menu. The navigation system receives the time from the GPS.


On these vehicles you must set the time zone on the audio system once only. See the separate operating instructions.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.

- ▶ Press  to select the SETTING THE CLOCK HOURS (or MINUTES) function.

▷▷

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls





### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the values.

#### Select the unit for the temperature

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the TEMPERATURE DISPLAY function.

The current setting is highlighted.







- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the temperature units to be displayed: °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

#### Selecting the distance units

The selected distance units are used for the:

- Total distance recorder
- Trip meter
- Trip computer
- Digital speedometer<sup>5</sup>

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the DISPLAY UNIT SPEED-/ODOMETER function.

The current setting is highlighted.





<sup>5</sup> UK vehicles: the selected distance units are not used for the digital speedometer.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the units for all information in the display: KM (kilometres) or Miles.

#### Selecting the language

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the Language function.

The current setting is highlighted.

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the language for on-board computer messages shown in the display.

The languages available are:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

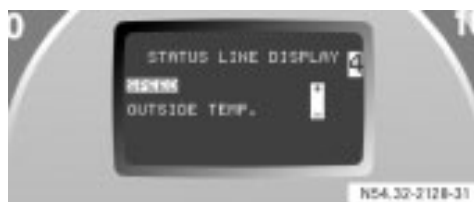
## Selecting the display for the status line

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the **☰** or **☷** button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press **⬆** to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.

- ▶ Press **⬆** to select the STATUS LINE DISPLAY function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select whether the outside temperature or the speed is displayed.
- The selected information is then shown continuously in the bottom left part of the display (▷ page 124).

## Lighting submenu

## Setting constant headlamp mode

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is in the **0** position, the parking lamp, low beam headlamps, tail lamp and licence plate lamp light up automatically when the engine is running.

For countries where constant headlamp mode is mandatory, Constant is the default setting.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the **☰** or **☷** button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
  - ▶ Press **⬆** to go to the submenu selection.
  - ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the LIGHTING submenu.
  - ▶ Press **⬆** to select the LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE function.
- The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select Manual or Constant (constant headlamp mode).
- i** If you turn the light switch to **☰** or **☷**, the corresponding light switches on. Constant headlamp mode remains activated if the light switch is turned to **AUTO**.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

#### Switching the locator lighting on or off






If you switch the locator lighting to On, the following lamps light up when it is dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:


- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate illumination
- the front foglamps

The locator lighting automatically switches off after 40 seconds or when you:

- open the driver's door
- insert the key into the ignition lock
- lock the vehicle with the key

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the LIGHTING submenu.

- ▶ Press  to select the LOCATOR LIGHTING function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to switch the locator lighting to On or Off.

#### Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off







The HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF function enables you to set whether or not the exterior lighting should remain on when it is dark after the doors have been closed. When you have set the delayed switch-off and have switched off the engine, the following light up:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate illumination
- the front foglamps

- ▶ **i** You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.



The exterior lights are switched off after 60 seconds if you do not open a door or if you do not close an opened door after the engine has been switched off.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to select whether and how long the exterior lighting remains on.

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

You can temporarily deactivate the switch-off delay:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**.  
Delayed switch-off is deactivated. It is reactivated as soon as you start the engine again.




### Vehicle submenu

#### Setting the selection of radio stations


The AUDIO SEARCH FUNCTION enables you to determine whether the radio searches for a new station or selects a stored station when you use the steering wheel buttons to operate it.

If you select Frequency the station search starts. If you select Memory the next stored station is selected.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Vehicle submenu.

- ▶ Press  to select the AUDIO SEARCH FUNCTION function.

The current setting is highlighted.






- ▶ Press  or  to determine how the radio searches for stations.


#### Key-dependent settings

The KEY-DEPENDENT SETTINGS functions allow you to determine whether settings for the front seats and the on-board computer are stored with a key dependency.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Vehicle submenu.

- ▶ Press  to select the KEY-DEPENDENT SETTINGS function.

The current setting is highlighted.







- ▶ Press  or  to activate or deactivate key dependency.

### Trip computer menu

You can call up statistical data for the vehicle in the **Trip computer** menu.

#### Consumption statistics after start

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the AFTER START or AFTER RESET message appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the following display appears. >>

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A



- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start

► Press the or button repeatedly until the following display appears.



- ③ Average speed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start

❶ If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values are reset after approximately 4 hours.

The values will not be reset if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** during this time.

#### Consumption statistics after reset

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- Press the or button repeatedly until the AFTER START or AFTER RESET message appears in the display.
- Press the or button repeatedly until the following display appears.



- ⑤ Distance driven since last reset
- ⑥ Time elapsed since last reset

► Press the or button repeatedly until the following display appears.



- ⑦ Average speed since last reset
- ⑧ Average fuel consumption since last reset

#### Telephone menu

You can operate the mobile phone using the functions in the TEL menu, provided it is connected to the Mercedes-Benz hands-free system.

#### Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle. If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you must only use them when the road and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.


Mobile phones without exterior aerials may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. Only use devices if they are connected to a separate exterior aerial.

#### Switching on the mobile phone

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- To switch on the mobile phone and audio system or COMAND, see the separate Operating Instructions.

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version A

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.

The information in the display depends on the status of the mobile phone:

- **Mobile phone off:** TEL OFF (audio system) or TEL OFF (COMAND) appears.
  - **PIN not yet entered:** TEL PIN (audio system) or PLEASE ENTER PIN (COMAND) appears.
- ▶ Enter the PIN using the mobile phone, audio system or COMAND.

The mobile phone searches for a network. The display remains blank during this time.

You will see the name of the network provider as soon as the mobile phone has found a network.

Once it has shown this sign of operational readiness, you can operate the mobile phone using the steering wheel buttons.



Operational readiness symbol (example)

① Network provider

**i** If the operational readiness symbol goes out, your vehicle is outside the transmission/reception range.

#### Accepting a call


You can accept a call at any time, provided the mobile phone is ready to receive calls. The display shows the following message: TEL CALL (audio system) or TEL CALL (COMAND).



Display for COMAND

- ▶ Press the  button.

#### Rejecting or ending a call





- ▶ Press the  button.
- The caller then hears the engaged tone.
- The display now shows the operational readiness symbol again.

#### Dialling a number from the phone book

3

You may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time, provided the mobile phone is ready to receive calls.

**i** It is only possible to create new phone number entries in the phone book using the mobile phone itself. See the separate operating instructions.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.
- The display shows the GSM network provider.
- ▶ Press  or  to switch to the phone book.

The on-board computer reads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the mobile phone. This may take more than a minute. The display shows

▷▷

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls



### On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version B


the message PROCESSING (audio system) or PLEASE WAIT (COMAND).

Reading is completed when the message goes out.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the name you are looking for.

The display shows the stored names in alphabetical order.

- i** The display scrolls through the names rapidly if you hold down the  or  button for longer than one second. Releasing the button stops the rapid scroll.

If you no longer wish to make a call, press the  button.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The on-board computer dials the selected phone number.

The on-board computer stores the phone number in the redial memory.

If a connection is made, the name of the person you are speaking to appears in the display.

### Redialling

The on-board computer stores the last phone numbers which were dialled. This



means that you do not have to search through the entire phone book.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.

The display shows the GSM network.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The display shows the most recently dialled numbers or names in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the number or the name you are looking for is displayed.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The on-board computer dials the selected phone number.

### On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version B

#### Structure and operation

The on-board computer is activated once the key has been turned to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information about the vehicle and enter settings.

#### Risk of accident

Only use adjustment buttons **+**, **-**, **M**, **0** or **i** when the traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment button. The movement of the steering wheel would be significantly impeded. Your attention would also be diverted from the road and traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.

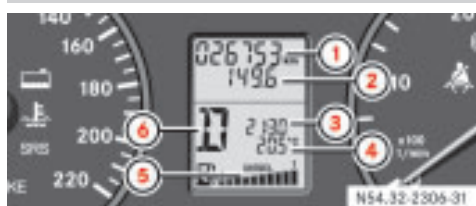
You will find page references for further information in the index under "Airbag".



The on-board computer shows the information in the display.

You use the adjusting knobs on the instrument cluster to control the display and the settings in the on-board computer.

### Standard display



- ① Total distance recorder
- ② Trip meter or limit speed set by variable Speedtronic (▷ page 188) or permanent Speedtronic (▷ page 189)
- ③ Time
- ④ Outside temperature or digital speedometer
- ⑤ Fuel gauge (▷ page 101)
- ⑥ Selector lever position or current shift range with automatic transmission

### Changing the standard display

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

### On-board computer without steering wheel buttons - version B

- ▶ Press menu button **M** for longer than 1 second.

The information shown in the display changes from the outside temperature to the digital speedometer.

### Outside temperature display

#### Risk of accident

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

Changes in outside temperature are displayed with a slight delay.

#### Menus

Using the **+**, **-**, **M**, **0** and **!** adjustment knobs you can select the following functions:

- Call up the service due date
- Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254)
- Select / set the auxiliary heating switch-on time (▷ page 168)

- Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 185)
- Set the time (▷ page 119)
- Setting the date (▷ page 120)
- ▶ **To return to the standard display:** Press menu button **M** for longer than 1 second.

or

- ▶ Do not press any button for 10 seconds.  
The display accepts the changed settings.

### Setting the time

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press menu button **M** repeatedly until the hours figure flashes.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the hours.
- ▶ Press reset button **0**.  
The minute display flashes.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the minutes.
- i** If you keep the **+** or **-** button pressed, the value will change continuously.

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

#### Setting the date

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press menu button **M** repeatedly until the day display flashes.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the day.
- ▶ Press reset button **0**.  
The month display flashes.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the month.
- ▶ Press reset button **0**.  
The year display flashes.
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the year.
- i** If you keep the **+** or **-** button pressed, the value will change continuously.

#### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

#### Structure and operation

The on-board computer is activated once the key has been turned to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information about the vehicle and enter settings.

You can use this not only to find out when the next service is due, but also to set, for example, the language for messages in the instrument cluster, and much more.

The on-board computer shows the information in the display.



#### Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be too distracted and could cause an accident.

#### Steering wheel with buttons

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the steering wheel.









① Display

#### Operating the on-board computer

- ② **+** and **-**
- Selecting submenus
  - Changing values
  - Adjusting volume

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B



③	Using the telephone
	 Answering a call
	 Finishing a call
④	Scrolling from one menu to another
	 Forwards
	 Back
⑤	Scrolling within a menu
	 Forwards
	 Back



Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

The display changes when you press one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

For example, the **Audio** menu contains functions for controlling the radio or CD player. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for the vehicle.

You can think of the order of the menus and of the functions within a menu as a circle:

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly to call up the menus one after the other.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly to call up the functions within a menu one after the other.

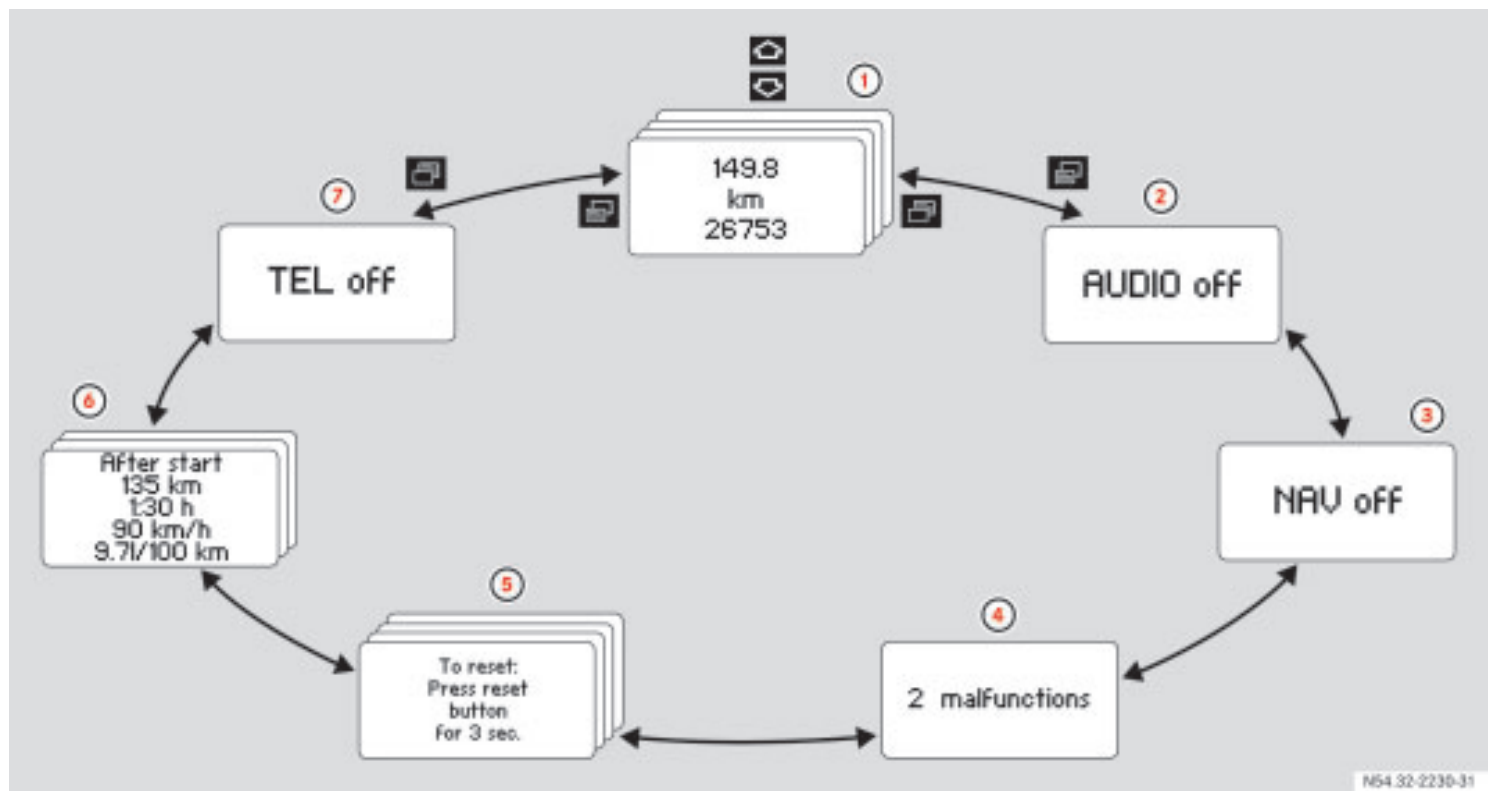
In contrast to the other menus, the Settings menu contains submenus. The way in which you operate these submenus is described in the “Settings menu” section (▶ page 126).

The number of menus depends on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

#### Menu overview










## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

This is what the display looks like when you scroll through the menus. The explanations for the individual menus are shown in the following table.

The illustration is an example of the menus on a vehicle with COMAND APS.

**i** The headings in the overview table help you find your way around. However, they are not always shown on the display.

With Sound 5 / Sound 20, the on-board computer always shows the **Audio** and **TEL** (telephone) menus in English. This is the case even if a different language is selected for the display.



	Menu	Functions and submenus
	① Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standard display with trip meter and total distance recorder (▷ page 124)</li> <li>• Display coolant temperature (▷ page 124)</li> <li>• Call up the service due date (▷ page 248)</li> <li>• Tyre pressure monitor (not available for all vehicles with petrol engines) (▷ page 185)</li> <li>• Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254)</li> </ul>
	② Audio	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select a radio station (▷ page 125)</li> <li>• Operate the CD player / CD changer (▷ page 125)</li> </ul>
	③ Navigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activate route guidance (▷ page 125)</li> </ul>
	④ Malfunction memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display malfunctions (▷ page 126)</li> </ul>
	⑤ Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reset to factory settings (▷ page 127)</li> <li>• Select submenu (▷ page 127)</li> </ul>
	⑥ Trip computer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consumption statistics after start (▷ page 134)</li> <li>• Consumption statistics after reset (▷ page 135)</li> </ul>
	⑦ Telephone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use mobile telephone (▷ page 135)</li> </ul>

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

#### Operation menu

With  or  you can select the following functions in the **operation** menu:

- Trip meter and total distance recorder (standard display) (▷ page 124)
- Display the coolant temperature (▷ page 124)
- Call up the service due date
- Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 185)
- Check the engine oil level (only for vehicles with diesel engine) (▷ page 254)

#### Standard display

In its basic state, you will see the total distance recorder and the trip meter in the upper part of the display. This is referred to as the standard display.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.





- ▶ Press  or  repeatedly until the standard display appears.



- ① Trip meter
- ② Total distance recorder
- ③ Outside temperature or digital speedometer
- ④ Time
- ⑤ Selector lever position or current shift range with automatic transmission

#### Displaying the coolant temperature

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press  or  repeatedly until the standard display appears.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the coolant temperature.



The temperature displayed may climb to 120 °C when the vehicle is being driven in normal conditions and if the coolant contains the correct concentration of corrosion inhibitor and antifreeze. It is acceptable for the coolant temperature to rise to the end of the scale at high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain.

#### Audio menu

You can use the functions in the **Audio** menu to control the audio equipment that you have just switched on.

If no audio equipment is switched on, you will see the **AUDIO off** (Sound 5 or Sound 20) or **AUDIO off** (Sound 50 APS or COMAND APS) message.

#### Selecting a radio station

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

- ▶ Switch on the radio (see separate Operating Instructions).
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the station already set appears in the display.

The type of search depends on the setting for the radio station selection (▷ page 133). The next station stored is selected, or the station search begins (not for Sound 20).



- ① Waveband, with memory location number if set
- ② Station

- ▶ Select the desired station with and .

**i** It is only possible to store new stations with the audio system. See the separate Operating Instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the same way as usual.

## Operating the CD player

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Switch on the radio (see separate Operating Instructions) and select the CD player.
- ▶ Press or repeatedly until the settings for the current CD appear in the display.



Display with Sound 5 or Sound 20



Display with Sound 50 APS or COMAND APS

- ① Current CD (with CD changer)
- ② Current track

- ▶ Select a CD track with or .

## Navigation menu

In the **NAV** menu, you can choose to have navigation system route guidance shown in the display.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press or repeatedly until the navigation menu appears in the display.

Different messages can appear in the display, depending on the status of the navigation system:

## Navigation system deactivated

The message **NAV off** appears in the display.

- ▶ Switch on Sound 50 APS or COMAND APS (see separate Operating Instructions).

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

#### Destination guidance not activated

The compass heading appears in the display.



① Compass heading

#### Destination guidance activated

The following appears in the display, for example:



① You will find notes on how to activate route guidance in the separate Operating Instructions for Sound 50 APS or COMAND APS.



#### Malfunction memory menu

The **Malfunction** menu displays malfunctions that have occurred. The message in the display depends on whether malfunctions have occurred or not.

#### Risk of accident

The on-board computer only records and shows malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. Therefore, make sure that your vehicle is safe to use. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

▶ Press  or  repeatedly until the malfunction from the **Malfunction** menu appears in the display.

If no malfunctions have occurred, you will see the message **No malfunctions**.

If malfunctions have occurred, the number of malfunctions will be displayed.



① Number of malfunctions

▶ Press  or  to call up a malfunction.

You can scroll through the malfunctions one by one. The possible malfunctions are described in the “Practical advice” section (▶ page 284).

▶ Press  or  to select another display.

① The malfunction memory is cleared when you switch off the ignition. If any new malfunctions occur, they will be displayed again.



#### Settings menu

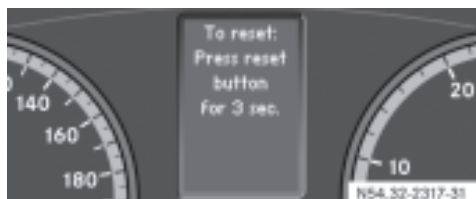
You will find two functions in the Settings menu: the To reset settings: Press reset button for 3 sec function allows you to return all settings to their default values. There are also submenus which you can use to program individual settings on the vehicle.



## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.





Settings menu

### Resetting all settings

You can reset the functions in all submenus to the factory settings.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press reset button **0** for around 3 seconds.

The display prompts you to press the reset button **0** again to confirm.

- ▶ Press reset button **0** again.

The functions of all submenus are reset to the factory settings.






**i** If you do not press reset button **0** again, the settings are retained. The Settings menu is displayed again after approximately 5 seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. The Lighting function in the Driv. lights submenu remains unchanged, for example.

### Resetting the functions of a submenu

You can reset the functions of an individual submenu to the factory settings.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select a submenu.
- ▶ Press reset button **0** for around 3 seconds.

The display prompts you to press the reset button **0** again to confirm.

- ▶ Press reset button **0** again.




All functions of the submenu are reset to the factory settings.

**i** If you do not press reset button **0** again, the settings are retained. The Settings menu is displayed again after approximately 5 seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. The Lighting function in the Driv. lights submenu remains unchanged, for example.

### Submenus in the Settings menu

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.

You will see the collection of submenus. There are more submenus than can be displayed at the same time.



## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

▶ Press **+** or **-** to select a submenu.

The selected submenu is highlighted..

▶ Press **↕** to select the function within a submenu.

▶ Press **+** or **-** to change the setting.

The changed setting is saved.

The following table shows what settings you can make in the individual submenus.

You will find additional information on the pages listed.

Submenus	Functions in the submenu
3 Instrument cluster	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Units for temperature (▷ page 129)</li><li>• Select the units for the digital speedometer (▷ page 129)</li><li>• Units for total distance recorder (▷ page 130)</li><li>• Language (▷ page 130)</li><li>• Status indicator display (▷ page 130)</li><li>• Units for tyre pressure (▷ page 131)</li></ul>
Time/Date <sup>6</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Time (▷ page 131)</li><li>• Time display (▷ page 131)</li><li>• Date (▷ page 132)</li></ul>
Lighting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Constant headlamp mode (▷ page 132)</li><li>• Locator lighting (▷ page 132)</li><li>• Exterior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 133)</li></ul>
Vehicle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Permanent Speedtronic (▷ page 190)</li><li>• Radio station selection (▷ page 133)</li></ul>

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B







Submenus	Functions in the submenu
Auxiliary heating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch-on time (▷ page 168)</li> </ul>
Comfort	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key dependency (▷ page 134)</li> </ul>

<sup>6</sup> The Time/Date submenu is only available if you either have no audio system or have Sound 5/Sound 20.

## Instrument cluster submenu



## Selecting the unit for the temperature

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Instrument submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the Temperature function.




The current setting is highlighted.




- ▶ Press  or  to select the units for all information in the display: °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

## Selecting the units for the digital speedometer

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.



- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Instrument submenu.

- ▶ Press  to select the Digital speedometer function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to select the units for the digital speedometer: km/h or mph.

## Selecting the unit for the total distance recorder

Use the buttons on the steering wheel. ▷▷

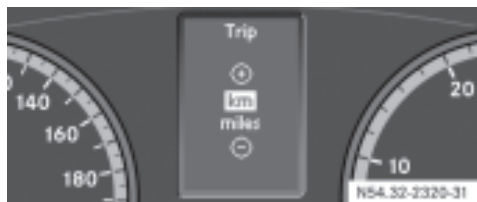
Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press or to select the Instrument submenu.
- ▶ Press to select the Odometer function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press or to select the units for all information in the display: km (kilometres) or Miles.

#### Selecting the language

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Press to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press or to select the Instrument submenu.
- ▶ Press to select the Language function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press or to select the language for on-board computer messages shown in the display.

The languages available are:

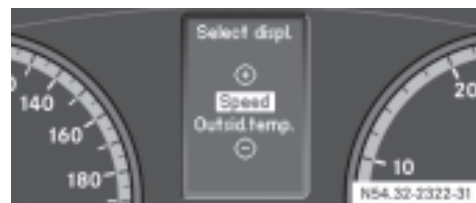
- German
- English
- English (US)
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

#### Selecting the display for the status line

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press or to select the Instrument submenu.
- ▶ Press to select the Select displ. function.

The current setting is highlighted.









- ▶ Press or to select whether the outside temperature or the speed is displayed.

The selected display is then shown continuously in the bottom part of the display (▶ page 124).

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B



**Selecting the unit for the tyre pressure**

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Instrument submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the Tyre pressure function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to select the units for the tyre pressure in the display: bar or psi.

**Time/Date submenu**

**i** Vehicles with the navigation system COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS do not have







the Clock/Date menu. The navigation system receives the time and date from the GPS.

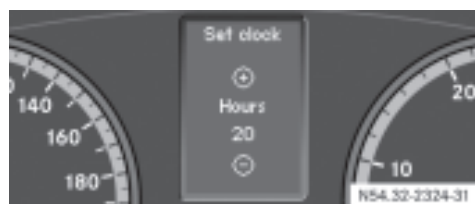
On these vehicles you must set the time zone on the audio system once only. See the separate operating instructions.

**Setting the time**

**i** Vehicles with the navigation system COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS do not have this submenu.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Clock/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the Setting the clock Hours (or Minutes) function.









- ▶ Press  or  to set the values.

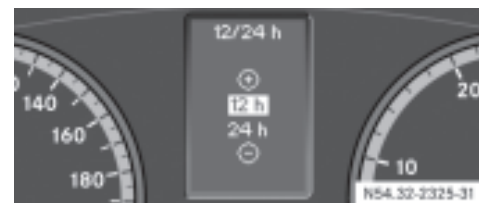
**Selecting the clock format**

**i** Vehicles with the navigation system COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS do not have this submenu.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Clock/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the 12/24 h function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to select the time format 12 h or 24 h.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

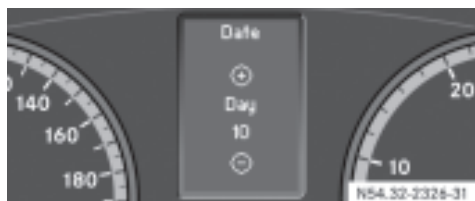
### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

#### Setting the date

**i** Vehicles with the navigation system COMAND APS or Sound 50 APS do not have this submenu.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press or to select the Clock/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press to select the Date Day (or Month or Year) function.



- ▶ Press or to set the values.

#### Lighting submenu

##### Setting constant headlamp mode

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is in the **0** position, the parking lamp, low beam headlamps, tail lamp and licence plate lamp light up automatically when the engine is running.

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. In countries where constant headlamp mode is mandatory, Constant is the default setting.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press or to select the Driv. Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press to select the Lighting function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press or to select Manual or Constant (constant headlamp mode).

**i** If you turn the light switch to or , the corresponding light switches on. Constant headlamp mode remains activated if the light switch is turned to **AUTO**.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset the Lighting function to the factory setting while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill!

##### Switching the locator lighting on or off

If you switch the locator lighting to On, the following lamps light up when it is dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:







- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate illumination
- the front foglamps

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

The locator lighting automatically switches off after 40 seconds or when you:

- open the driver's door
- insert the key into the ignition lock
- lock the vehicle with the key

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Driv. lights submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the Locator lighting function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to switch the locator lighting to On or Off.

### Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off




The Headlamps delayed switch-off (headlamps delayed switch-off) function enables you to set whether or not the exterior lighting should remain on when it is dark after the doors have been closed. When you have set the delayed switch-off and have switched off the engine, the following light up:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate illumination
- the front foglamps


**i** You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.

The exterior lights are switched off after 60 seconds if you do not open a door or if do not close an opened door after the engine has been switched off.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.



- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the Driv. lights submenu.

- ▶ Press  to select the Headlamps delayed switch-off function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to select whether and how long the exterior lighting remains on.

### Vehicle submenu

#### Setting the selection of radio stations

The Search function enables you to determine whether the radio should search for a new station or a previously stored station each time the radio is switched operated with the steering wheel buttons (not with Sound 20).







If you select Frequency the station search starts. If you select Memory the next stored station is selected.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the Search function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to determine how the radio searches for stations.

### Convenience submenu







#### Key-dependent settings

You can use the Key function to determine whether the settings in the:

- Instrument (instrument cluster)
- Driv. lights
- Vehicle

submenus are stored as key-dependent settings.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the display.
- ▶ Press  to go to the submenu selection.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Comfort submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the Key function.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press  or  to activate or deactivate key dependency.

**i** For safety reasons, it is not possible to set the Key function while the vehicle is in motion.

You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill!

### Trip computer menu

You can call up or reset statistical data relating to your vehicle in the **trip computer** menu.

### Consumption statistics after start

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

**i** When you call up the trip computer again, it displays the last function which you called up.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the message After start appears in the display.



- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- ③ Average speed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start







## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

**i** If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values are reset after approximately 4 hours.

The values will not be reset if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** during this time.

## Consumption statistics after reset

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.





- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the message After start appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the message After reset appears in the display.



- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset
- ③ Average speed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset

## Resetting the consumption statistics

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the message After start appears in the display.
- ▶ Select the function you want to reset with  or .
- ▶ Press the reset button **0** down until the values are reset to 0.

**i** The consumption statistics are automatically reset after 999 hours or 9,999 kilometres After start.

The consumption statistics are automatically reset after 999 hours or 9,999 kilometres After reset.

## Telephone menu

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to use the mobile phone if it is connected to the Mercedes-Benz hands-free system.

 **Risk of accident**

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle. If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you must only use



them when the road and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Mobile phones without exterior aerials may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. Only use devices if they are connected to a separate exterior aerial.

3

## Switching on the mobile phone

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ For switching on the mobile phone and the audio system or COMAND APS, see the separate Operating Instructions.
- ▶ Press  or  repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.

The display that appears depends on the status of the mobile phone:

- **Mobile phone off:** The message TEL off (Sound 20) or Switch on phone (Sound 50 or COMAND APS) appears.
- **PIN code not entered:** The message TEL PIN (Sound 20) or Please enter PIN: (Sound 50 or COMAND APS) appears.

▷▷

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B

- ▶ Enter the PIN code using the mobile phone, audio system or COMAND APS.

The mobile phone searches for a network. The display remains blank during this time.

You will see the name of the network provider as soon as the mobile phone has found a network.

Once it has shown this operational readiness symbol, you can use the mobile phone using the steering wheel buttons.



- i** When the operational readiness symbol goes off, your vehicle is outside the transmission and reception range.

#### Accepting a call



Display with Sound 20



Display with Sound 50 or COMAND APS

- ▶ Press .

The duration of the call appears in the display.

#### Rejecting or finishing a call

- ▶ Press .

The caller then hears the engaged tone.

The display now shows the operational readiness symbol again.

#### Dialling a number from the phone book

You may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time, provided the mobile phone is ready to receive calls.

- i** It is only possible to create new phone number entries in the phone book using the mobile phone itself. See the separate Operating Instructions.

- ▶ Press or repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.

The display shows the corresponding GSM network provider.

- ▶ Press or to go to the telephone book.

The on-board computer reads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the telephone. This may take longer than one minute. The message Processing (Sound 20) or Please wait... (Sound 50 or COMAND APS) appears in the display.

When the message disappears, the phone book has been downloaded.

- ▶ Press or to select the desired name.

The display shows the names stored in alphabetic order.

## On-board computer with steering wheel buttons - version B



## ① Name from the phone book

**i** The display scrolls through the names rapidly if you press and hold or for more than 1 second. Releasing the button stops the rapid scroll.

If you do not wish to make a call, press .

## ▶ Press .

The on-board computer dials the selected phone number. The message dialing (Sound 20) or Dialing... (Sound 50 or COMAND APS) appears in the display.

The on-board computer dials the selected phone number.

The on-board computer stores the phone numbers in the redial memory.

If a connection is made, the display shows the name of the person called and the call duration.

**Redialling**

The on-board computer stores the last phone numbers which were dialled. This means that you do not have to search through the entire phone book.

## ▶ Press or repeatedly until the TEL menu appears in the display.

The display shows the corresponding GSM network provider.

## ▶ Press .

The display shows the most recently dialled numbers or names in the redial memory.



▶ Press or repeatedly until the number or name you are looking for is displayed.

## ▶ Press .

The on-board computer dials the selected phone number.

If a call is made, the display shows the call duration and name of the person you are calling if stored in the phone book. Otherwise, the number you are dialling continues to be displayed.

## Controls

### Lighting

#### Lighting

Legal requirements may impose variations in certain countries.

**i** When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps switched over.

**3** You will find further information in the “Operation” section (▷ page 212).

#### Light switch

The light switch is between the driver's door and the steering wheel.



- ① Light switch
- ② Rear foglamp indicator lamp
- ③ Front foglamp indicator lamp

	Left-hand parking lamp on
	Right-hand parking lamp on
	Automatic headlamp mode
	Lights off/constant headlamp mode
	Side lamps, licence plate illumination and instrument lighting on
	Dipped-beam headlamps on

#### Dipped-beam headlamps

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to . The indicator lamp in the instrument panel lights up.

#### Constant headlamp mode

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, you can set the constant headlamp mode (▷ page 132). This is not possible in countries where constant headlamp mode is a legal requirement.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to **0**.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting are switched on when the engine is running.

The indicator lamp in the instrument panel lights up.

#### Automatic headlamp mode

Parking lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate illumination are switched on automatically in accordance with ambient light conditions.

#### Risk of accident

In **AUTO** mode, incident light may cause the headlamps to switch off briefly, or the headlamps may not switch on automatically when it is foggy.

Turn the light switch to , otherwise you will endanger yourself and others.

If it is dark, only turn the light switch from **AUTO** to when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off briefly.


Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.



The side lamps are switched on/off automatically when the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.


Parking lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate illumination are switched on/off automatically in accordance with ambient light conditions when the engine is running.

Only use manual headlamp mode when you are driving in countries where driving with dipped-beam headlamps is required by law.


- ▶ In this case, turn the light switch to .

### Front foglamps/rear foglamp

- ▶ Turn light switch ① to  or .
- ▶ **Rear foglamp:** pull light switch ① out to the first stop.

The  green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

- ▶ **Rear foglamp:** pull light switch ① out to the second stop.

The  yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

### Headlamp range control

The headlamp range control is used to adapt the downward angle of the headlamp beams in accordance with the load on your vehicle. The downward angle of the headlamp beams changes depending on whether seats are occupied or the load compartment is laden or unladen. This could impair visibility and dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.

The thumbwheel for the headlamp range control is located to the right of the light switch.



① Thumbwheel for headlamp range control

0	Front seats occupied
1	Front and rear seats occupied
2	Front and rear seats occupied and load compartment loaded up to maximum rear axle load
3	Driver's seat occupied and load compartment loaded up to maximum rear axle load

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① to the setting required.

**i** Vehicles with electronic level control are equipped with an automatic headlamp range control. On these vehicles, the headlamp range cannot be controlled manually.

## Controls

### Lighting


#### Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



- ① Main-beam headlamps
- ② Headlamp flasher

#### Main-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on:** switch on the dipped-beam headlamps (> page 138).
- ▶ Press combination switch ① forwards. The  indicator lamp on the instrument panel comes on.

#### Headlamp flasher

- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction ②.

#### Turn signals



- ① To indicate a right turn
- ② To indicate a left turn

- ▶ Press the combination switch up ① or down ② until it engages.

The combination switch returns to its original position automatically after large steering movements.

- i** If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch briefly in the appropriate direction. The corresponding turn signal will flash three times.

#### Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps work even when the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically when an airbag is deployed.

The hazard warning lamp switch is located on the centre console.



- ① Hazard warning lamp switch

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press hazard warning lamp switch ①.

- i** If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the side of the vehicle selected will light up.

If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, press the hazard warning lamp switch once to switch them off.

**Risk of accident**

The rear light will be covered if you open the rear doors to the 90° detent position.

The vehicle will then be unsafe as its rear lights will not be visible for approaching traffic. Other road users may not realise until too late that it is an obstruction. This could lead to an accident.

You should ensure that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, using the warning triangle for instance.

**Front interior lighting****Interior lighting without overhead control panel**

- ① Permanently on
- ② Automatic control
- ③ To deactivate
- ④ Reading lamp

► **To switch on:** move the switch to the left to position ①.

The front interior lighting comes on.

► **To switch off:** move the switch to the right to position ③.

The front interior lighting goes out.

! If you switch a light on manually, it does not switch off automatically after 20 minutes.

This could eventually discharge the vehicle battery.

**Reading lamps**

► **To switch off:** move the switch to the right to position ④.

The reading lamp comes on.

► **To switch off:** move the switch to the left to position ③.

The reading lamp goes out.

! If you switch a light on manually, it does not switch off automatically after 20 minutes. This could eventually discharge the vehicle battery.

**Automatic control**

► **To switch on:** move the switch to the left to position ②.

The front interior lighting comes on when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The front interior lighting has a delayed switch-off feature. ▷▷

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

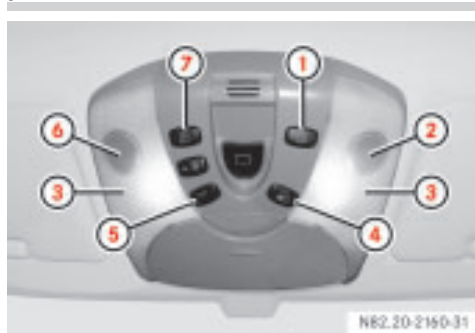
### Lighting

**i** The interior lighting switches off after approximately 20 minutes if the door remains open.

- ▶ **To switch off:** move the switch to the right to position ③.

The interior lighting remains off even if you open a door.

### 3 Interior lighting with overhead control panel



- ① Switch for right-hand reading lamp
- ② Right-hand reading lamp
- ③ Interior light
- ④ To switch automatic interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ Interior lighting, permanently on
- ⑥ Left-hand reading lamp
- ⑦ Switch for left-hand reading lamp

### Switching the front interior lights on/off manually

- ▶ **To switch on:** press switch ⑤.  
Front interior lights ③ come on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press switch ⑤.  
Front interior lights ③ go out.

**i** If you switch a light on manually, it switches off automatically after 20 minutes.

### Reading lamps

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the switch ① or ⑦.  
Reading lamp ② or ⑥ comes on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the switch ① or ⑦.  
Reading lamp ② or ⑥ goes out.

**i** If you switch a reading lamp on manually, it switches off automatically after 20 minutes.

### Automatic interior lighting

The front interior lighting comes on when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The front interior lighting switches off again automatically.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press switch ④.  
The interior lighting remains off even if you open a door.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press switch ④.  
The automatic function is activated.  
The interior lighting switches on and off automatically.

**i** The interior lighting switches off automatically after approximately 20 minutes if a door remains open.



### Rear interior lighting

The rear interior lighting switch is on the centre console.



- ① Constant light
- ② Automatic control

- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper section ① of the switch.

The rear lighting comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper section ① of the switch.

The rear lighting goes out.

### Automatic control

The rear interior lighting comes on automatically if you:

- open the tailgate/rear door
- open a side door
- unlock the vehicle

It is possible to deactivate automatic control of the rear interior lights.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press lower section ② of the switch.

Automatic control is deactivated.

If the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the switch is lit for five seconds.

If the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the switch is lit continuously.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press lower section ② of the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Automatic control is activated.

### Rear interior light in the grab handle



- ▶ **To switch on:** press on the cover glass.

The rear interior light comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press on the cover glass.

The rear interior light goes out.

**!** If you switch a light on manually, it does not switch off automatically after 20 minutes. This could eventually discharge the vehicle battery.

## Controls

### Good visibility

#### Good visibility

#### Windscreen wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



- ① To switch on the windscreen wipers
- ② Single wipe

#### To switch on the windscreen wipers

- Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

#### ! Vehicles with rain sensor:

Switch the wipers off in dry weather. Otherwise, dirt or optical effects may cause undesired windscreen wiper sweeps. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades and scratch the windscreen.

- Turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① to the appropriate setting depending on the intensity of the rain.

<b>0</b>	Windscreen wipers off
<b>I</b>	Intermittent wipe
<b>II</b>	Normal wipe
<b>III</b>	Rapid wipe

**i** If the windscreen wipers are switched on and you stop the vehicle, the windscreen wiper speed is reduced. For example, if you have selected level **II** and stop the vehicle, wiping continues with intermittent wipe while the vehicle is stationary. If intermittent wipe is selected, the intervals become longer.

**Vehicles with rain sensor:** You can use level **I** as the universal setting. The rain sensor sets the appropriate wiping frequency automatically, according to the intensity of the rain. When you stop the vehicle, levels **III** and **II** are switched down to level **I** automatically. The windscreen wipers will return to the original level when you drive faster than 8 km/h again.

#### Single wipe

- Push the combination switch briefly up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.

The windscreen wipers will wipe once without washer fluid.

#### Intermittent wipe

Only switch on intermittent wipe in damp weather conditions or when it is raining.

**Vehicles with rain sensor:** If you have selected intermittent wipe, the rain sensor is activated. The appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically, according to the rain on the sensor.

**Rear window wiper**

The switch is located on the control panel in the centre console.



- ① Intermittent wipe
- ② Rear window washer system

► Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

**i** The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windscreen wipers are on.

► **To switch on intermittent wipe:** press upper section ① of the switch. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

**i** If the vehicle is stationary and you open the tailgate/rear door, the rear window wiper will stop.

The rear window wiper will only resume wiping again when the tailgate/rear door is closed or the vehicle starts to move.

- **To switch off intermittent wipe:** press upper section ① of the switch again.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press lower section ② of the switch. When you release the switch, the rear window wiper continues to wipe for about another five seconds.

**i** Use windscreen washer fluid to wipe the windscreen even when it is raining. This prevents the rear window from smearing.

**Windscreen washer system**

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



- ① Switching on the windscreen wipers
- ② Wiping with washer fluid

► Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.

The windscreen wipers will wipe with windscreen washer fluid.

**i** Use windscreen washer fluid to wipe the windscreen even when it is raining. This prevents the windscreen from smearing.

## Controls

### Good visibility

#### Headlamp cleaning system

The button is located between the driver's door and the steering wheel.



① Headlamp cleaning button

► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

► Briefly press button ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

#### Window heating

##### Risk of accident

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger yourself and others.


#### Rear window heating

The rear window heating is operational when the engine is running. The rear window heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch the rear window heating off as soon as the window is clear. The heating switches off automatically after a maximum of 12 minutes.


The switch for the rear window heating is located on the centre console.



① To switch on/off

► **To switch on:** press the upper section of switch .

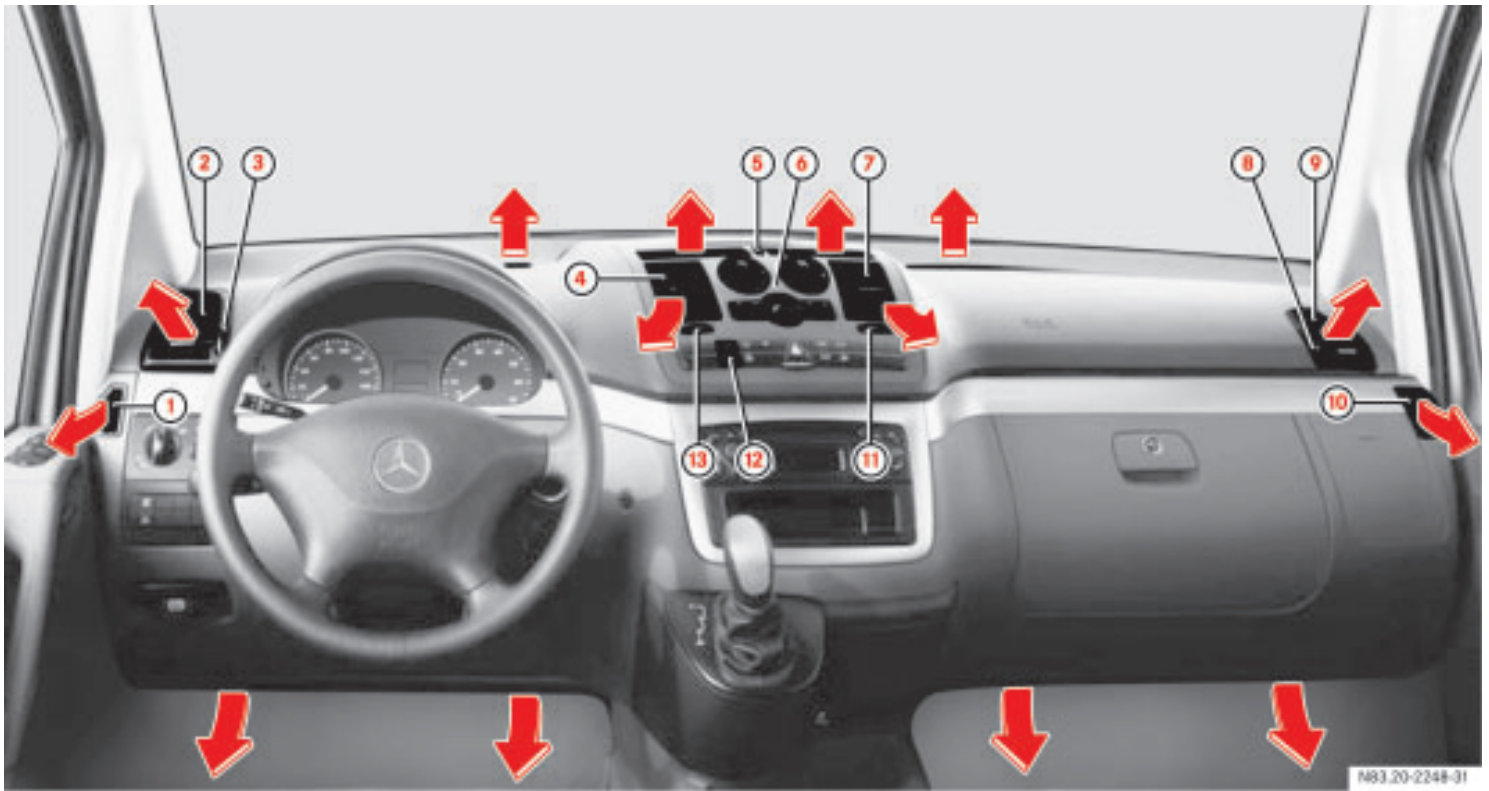
The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► **To switch off:** press the lower section of switch .

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Climate control

Heating



Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### Climate control

	Function
①	Side window demister vent, left
②	Swivelling side air vent, left
③	Side air vent thumbwheel, left
④	Swivelling centre air vent, left
⑤	Thumbwheel for air vents, left and right, rear compartment and head area
⑥	Heating control panel (▷ page 148)
⑦	Swivelling centre air vent, right
⑧	Side air vent thumbwheel, right
⑨	Swivelling side air vent, right
⑩	Side window demister vent, right
⑪	Centre air vent thumbwheel, right
⑫	Rear window heating (▷ page 146)
⑬	Centre air vent thumbwheel, left

The heater is operational when the engine is running. The vehicle is either heated or ventilated depending on the temperature selected and the outside temperature.

The dust filter removes most particles of dust and pollen drawn in from the outside air.

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. high air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Maintenance Booklet.

#### Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating and ventilation. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others.

#### Risk of injury

Air flowing out of the vents when the heating is in operation may be very hot. There is therefore a risk of burns to bare skin in the immediate proximity of these vents. Keep bare skin away from these air vents. If necessary, direct the airflow into a different area of the vehicle interior using the air distribution control.

**i** If the interior has been heated up, ventilate the vehicle before you start a journey.

Keep the air inlet between the bonnet and the windscreen free from ice and snow.

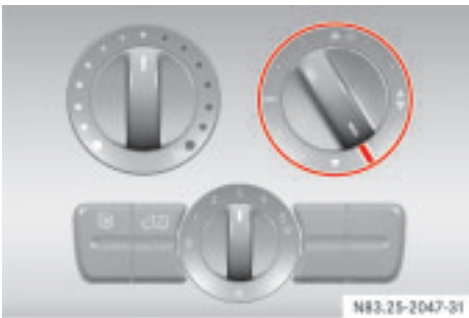
Position the sliders for the centre air vents in the centre position to provide virtually draught-free ventilation.



Control panel

	Function
①	Temperature selector control
②	Air distribution control
③	Airflow control
④	Switch for air-recirculation mode
⑤	Rear-compartment heating (▷ page 150)

**Basic settings**




**Heating**

- ▶ Adjust the temperature selector control as required. It should however be set at least to the middle level.
- ▶ Adjust the airflow control as required. It should however, be set at least to level two.
- ▶ Adjust the air distribution control as shown.
- ▶ Close the centre air vents.
- ▶ Close the air vents.
- ▶ Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.

**Ventilation**

This setting rapidly ventilates the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Set the temperature selector control to the lowest level.
- ▶ Adjust the airflow control as required. It should however be set at least to level two.
- ▶ Set the air distribution control to .
- ▶ If necessary, open and adjust the:
  - centre air vent
  - side air vents
  - air vents

**Setting the temperature**

Adjust the temperature with temperature selector control ① in the control panel.

Only change the temperature in small increments.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn temperature selector control ① clockwise or anti-clockwise.

**Setting the airflow**





Adjust the airflow with airflow control ③ in the control panel.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn airflow control to the desired level.

**Setting the air distribution**

The air distribution is set using air distribution control ② in the control panel.

The symbols on the air distribution control have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	• Air from the air vents
	• Air to the windscreen • Air from the air vents
	• Air to the windscreen • Air from the air vents • Air to the footwell
	• Air from the air vents • Air to the footwell

## Controls

### Climate control

#### Air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air will be taken in and the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated.

#### Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

The switch for air-recirculation mode ④ is in the control panel.


► **Activation:** press the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.


► **Deactivation:** press the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

#### Special settings

 Only use special settings briefly.


#### Misted-up windows

► If necessary, turn off air-recirculation mode with the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Fresh air is fed into the vehicle.

► Turn airflow control ③ to a higher blower speed. Set it to at least level two.

► Set temperature selector control ① to a higher temperature.

► Set air distribution control ② to .


► Close the centre air vents and the air vents for the head area and rear compartment.

► Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.


► If the windscreen is misted up from the outside, switch on the windscreen wipers.

#### Demisting

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen and side windows, e.g. when they are covered with frost.

► Set temperature selector control ① to .

► Set airflow control ③ to .

► Set air distribution control ② to .

► Close the centre air vents and the air vents for the head area and rear compartment.

► Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.

#### Rear-compartment heating


The control panel for the rear-compartment heating is located in the rear compartment, on the left-hand side section of the roof when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Airflow control


② Temperature selector control



- ▶ **To activate:** press the  switch in the heating control panel (▷ page 148).

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

The control panel on the side section of the roof has been activated.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  switch in the heating control panel.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

The control panel on the side section of the roof has been deactivated.

#### Setting the airflow

- ▶ Set airflow control ① on the side section of the roof to the desired level.

#### Setting the temperature

Only change the temperature in small increments.

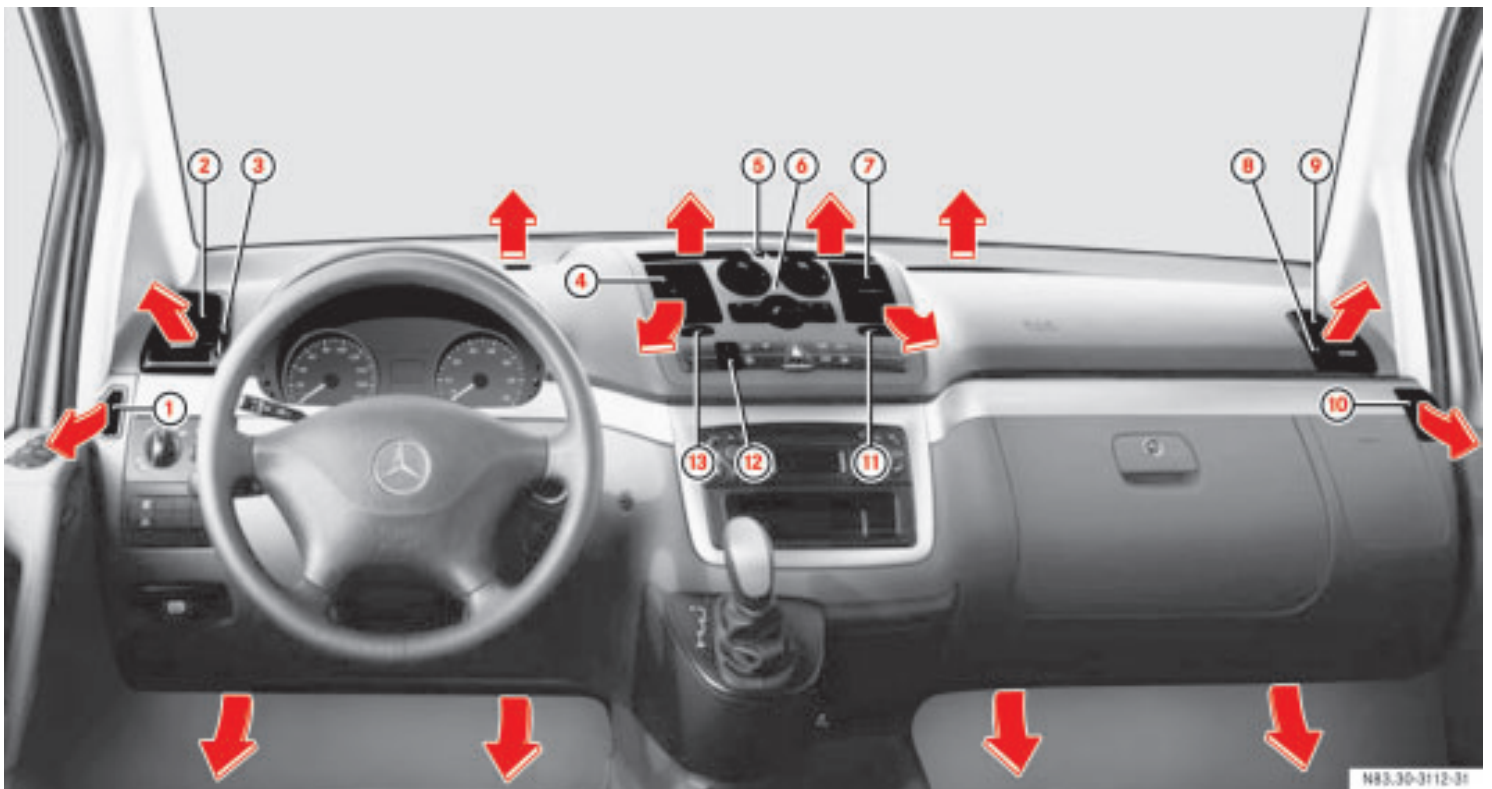
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn temperature selector control ② on the side section of the roof clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### Climate control

#### Air-conditioning system



	Function
①	Side window demister vent, left
②	Swivelling side air vent, left
③	Side air vent thumbwheel, left
④	Swivelling centre air vent, left
⑤	Thumbwheel for air vents, left and right, rear compartment and head area
⑥	Air-conditioning control panel (▷ page 153)
⑦	Swivelling centre air vent, right
⑧	Side air vent thumbwheel, right
⑨	Swivelling side air vent, right
⑩	Side window demister vent, right
⑪	Centre air vent thumbwheel, right
⑫	Rear window heating (▷ page 146)
⑬	Centre air vent thumbwheel, left

The air-conditioning system is operational only when the engine is running. You can use the air-conditioning system to automatically adjust or control the temperature. The vehicle is either heated or

cooled, depending on the temperature selected and the outside temperature.

The dust filter removes most particles of dust and pollen drawn in from the outside air.

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. high air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Maintenance Booklet.

**i** Condensation may collect under the vehicle when the air-conditioning system is in use.

**⚠ Risk of accident**

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Air flowing out of the air outlets in the footwell when the air conditioning is in operation may be very hot or very cold. There is therefore a risk of frostbite or burns to bare skin in the immediate proximity of these vents. Keep bare skin away from these air vents. If necessary, direct the airflow into a

different area of the vehicle interior using the air distribution control.

**i** If the vehicle interior has been heated up, ventilate the vehicle before starting your journey or briefly switch to air-recirculation mode for faster cooling.

Keep the air inlet between the bonnet and the windscreen free from ice and snow.

Position the sliders for the centre air vents in the centre position to provide virtually draught-free ventilation.



Control panel

	Function
①	Temperature selector control
②	Air distribution control

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls


### Climate control

	Function
③	Switch for <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Economy mode</li><li>• Residual heat mode</li></ul>
④	Switch for reheat function (dehumidification)
⑤	Airflow control
⑥	Switch for air-recirculation mode
⑦	Switch for <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Rear-compartment heating (▷ page 150)</li><li>• Rear-compartment air conditioning (▷ page 157)</li></ul>

#### Economy mode (air-conditioning system off)

The air in the vehicle is neither cooled nor dehumidified when economy mode is selected.

**i** Only use this setting for a brief period. The windows could otherwise mist up.

▶ **To activate:** press the  switch for economy mode.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the  switch for normal operation.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

#### Basic settings



#### Heating

▶ Set temperature selector control ① as required. It should however be set at least to the middle level.

▶ Set airflow control ⑤ as required. It should however be set at least to level two.

▶ Set the air distribution control as illustrated.

▶ Close the centre air vents.

▶ Close the air vents.

▶ Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.

#### Ventilation/cooling

This setting rapidly ventilates/ cools the vehicle interior.

▶ Set temperature selector control ① to the lowest level (maximum cooling).

▶ Set airflow control ⑤ as required. It should however be set at least to level two.

▶ Set air distribution control ② to .

▶ If necessary, open and adjust the:

- centre air vents
- side air vents
- air outlets.

#### Setting the temperature

Use temperature selector control ① in the control panel to set the temperature.

The recommended temperature setting for normal conditions is 22 C. The air-conditioning system will adjust the temperature to this setting as rapidly and as comfortably as possible.

Only change the temperature in small increments.

**i** If you use the basic settings for heating, ventilating or cooling the vehicle you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce the temperature:** turn temperature selector control ① clockwise or anti-clockwise.

### Setting the airflow





- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn airflow control ⑤ clockwise or anti-clockwise.

**i** The blower switches off if you set airflow control ⑤ to level 0.

### Setting the air distribution

Air distribution control ② in the control panel is used to set the air distribution.

The symbols on the air distribution control have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air from the air vents</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air to the windscreen</li> <li>• Air from the air vents</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air to the windscreen</li> <li>• Air from the air vents</li> <li>• Air to the footwell</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air from the air vents</li> <li>• Air to the footwell</li> </ul>

### Air-recirculation mode


You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air will be taken in and the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated.

#### Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from ob-

serving the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

The switch for air-recirculation mode ③ is in the control panel.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  switch.

or

- ▶ press the  switch for more than 2 seconds.

Windows and sliding sunroofs that were open are automatically closed. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  switch.

or

- ▶ press the  switch for more than 2 seconds.

Windows and sliding sunroofs automatically open to the positions they were last in. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

**i** Air-recirculation mode is automatically switched off after about 10 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature.

## Controls

### Climate control

#### Residual heat

The engine stores residual heat after long periods of driving. You can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle for a further 30 minutes.

**i** The heating period depends on:

- the coolant temperature
- the interior temperature selected
- the on-board voltage

The blower runs at level 1 regardless of the air-flow setting.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock or remove it.

▶ If necessary, set the

- temperature
- air distribution
- air vents

▶ Press the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** press the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.


**i** Residual heat is automatically switched off

- when you switch on the ignition
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops


#### Special settings

**i** Only use special settings briefly.

#### Misted-up windows

▶ Switch the air-recirculation mode off if necessary by using the  switch.


The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Fresh air is fed into the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the reheat function using the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ Turn airflow control ⑤ to a higher blower speed, but do not turn the control below second speed.

▶ Set temperature selector control ① to a higher temperature.

▶ Set air distribution control ② to .




▶ Close the centre air vents and the air outlets for the head area and the rear compartment.

▶ Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.


▶ If the windscreen is misted up on the outside, switch on the windscreen wipers.

#### Demisting

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen and side windows, e.g. when they are covered with frost.

▶ Set temperature selector control ① to .

▶ Set airflow control ⑤ to .

▶ Set air distribution control ② to .





▶ Close the centre air vents and the air outlets for the head area and the rear compartment.

▶ Open the side air vents and direct them towards the side windows.

#### Reheat function (dehumidification)

The air-conditioning system is equipped with a reheat function, which ensures that the windows are rapidly demisted and that the air in the interior is dehumidified.

Climate control

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  switch. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  switch. The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.


**Automatic climate control in the rear compartment**


The rear automatic climate control automatically controls the interior temperature, airflow and air distribution in the rear.

The control panel for the automatic climate control is located in the rear compartment, on the left-hand side section of the roof when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ① Airflow control
- ② Temperature selector control



- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  switch in the air-conditioning system control panel (▷ page 153). The indicator lamp in the switch comes on. The control panel in the side section of the roof is activated.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  switch in the air-conditioning system control panel. The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. The control panel in the side section of the roof is deactivated.

**Setting the airflow**

- ▶ Set airflow control ① in the side section of the roof to the required level.

The symbols on the airflow control have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	Basic airflow setting
	Maximum airflow
<b>AUTO</b>	Automatic ventilation control

**Setting the temperature**

Only change the temperature in small increments.

- ① As the basic settings, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you keep temperature selector control ② in the middle and airflow control ① set to **AUTO**.

## Controls

### Climate control

The air is directed automatically:

- to the footwells (heating mode)
- to the roof area (cooling mode)

The temperature for the rear automatic climate control can only differ from the set air-conditioning system temperature by a limited amount.

3

- ▶ **To increase:** turn temperature selector control ② in the side section of the roof clockwise.

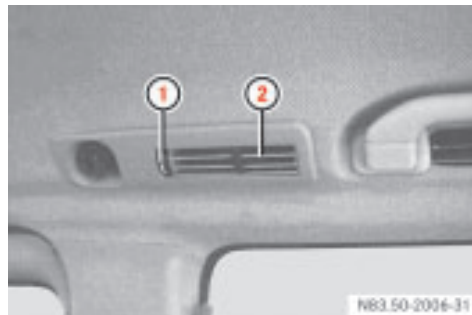
Warm air flows from the outlets in the footwell.

- ▶ **To reduce:** turn temperature selector control ② in the side section of the roof anti-clockwise.

Cold air flows from the outlets in the roof area.

### Rear air vents

The rear air vents for the cooling system are located in the rear compartment, on the right-hand side section of the roof when viewed in the direction of travel.



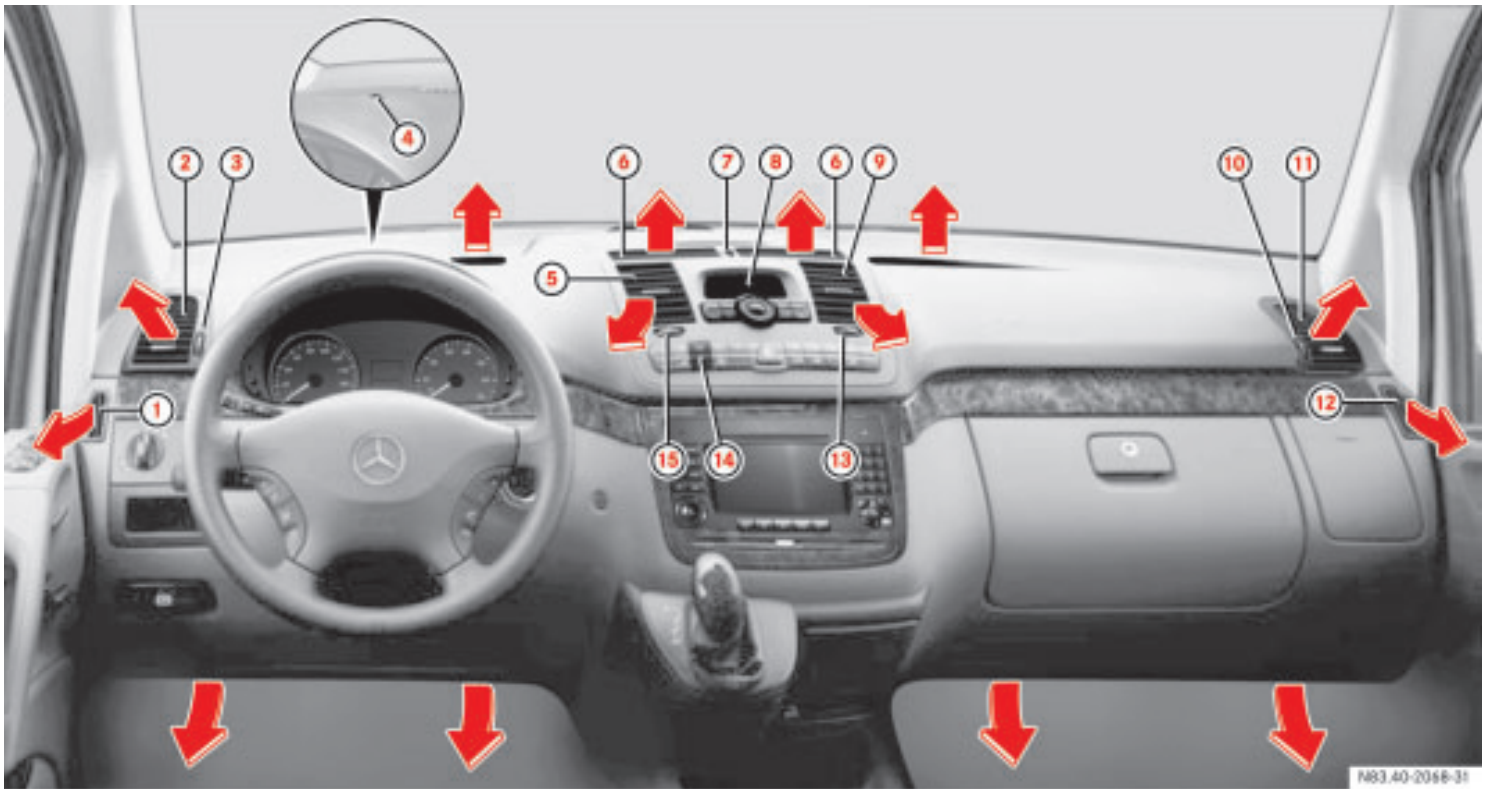
① Thumbwheel

② Swivelling air vent

- ▶ Set the airflow using thumbwheel ①.
- ▶ Control the air distribution using swivelling air vent ②.



Automatic air conditioning



3

>>

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### Climate control

	Function
①	Side window demister vent, left
②	Swivelling side air vent, left
③	Side air vent thumbwheel, left
④	Sun sensor (▷ page 160)
⑤	Swivelling centre air vent, left
⑥	Air vents, left and right, rear compartment and head area
⑦	Thumbwheel for air vents, left and right, rear compartment and head area
⑧	Control panel for automatic climate control
⑨	Swivelling centre air vent, right
⑩	Side air vent thumbwheel, right
⑪	Swivelling side air vent, right
⑫	Side window demister vent, right
⑬	Centre air vent thumbwheel, right
⑭	Rear window heating (▷ page 146)
⑮	Centre air vent thumbwheel, left

In automatic mode, the air conditioning automatically controls the interior temperature, airflow and air distribution.

The airflow from the air vents for the rear compartment and the head area can be adjusted manually.

The air conditioning heats or cools the vehicle interior depending on:

- the temperature selected
- the intensity of sunlight
- the outside temperature

The interior filter with activated charcoal coating removes most particles of dust, pollen and odours drawn in from the outside air.

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. high air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Maintenance Booklet.

**i** Condensation may collect under the vehicle when the automatic climate control is in use.

#### Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating and ventilation.

Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others.

#### Risk of injury

When automatic climate control is in operation, air flowing out of the air outlets in the footwell may be very hot or very cold. There is therefore a risk of burns to bare skin in the immediate proximity of these outlets. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary direct the airflow away from the footwell and into a different area of the vehicle interior using the air-distribution control.

**i** If the vehicle interior has been heated up, ventilate the vehicle before starting your journey or briefly switch to air-recirculation mode for faster cooling.

Keep the air inlet between the bonnet and the windscreen free from ice and snow.

Do not place any objects on the dashboard. These could cover up the sun sensor on the driver's side .

In wintry conditions, warm air is first directed onto the windscreen when the engine is started to prevent the windows misting up. As the engine warms up, the quantity of warm air supplied to the footwell increases automatically.



Control panel

	Function
①	Automatic climate control display
②	Economy mode Residual heat
③	Automatic climate control in the rear compartment
④	Sets the airflow
⑤	Sets the air distribution
⑥	Automatic control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperature</li> <li>• Air distribution</li> <li>• Blower speed</li> </ul>

	Function
⑦	Sets the temperature
⑧	Air-recirculation mode
⑨	Defrosts windows Reheat function (dehumidification)

**Economy mode (automatic climate control off)**

The air in the vehicle is neither cooled nor dehumidified when economy mode is selected.

**i** Only use this setting for a brief period. The windows could otherwise mist up.

► **To activate:** press the **AC OFF REST** switch for economy mode.

The AC OFF symbol appears in the display.

► **To deactivate:** press the **AC OFF REST** switch for normal operation.

The AC OFF symbol in the display disappears.

**Basic settings**



- ① Temperature
- ② Automatic mode in display
- ③ Air distribution
- ④ Automatic blower speed selection

► **To switch on:** press the **AUTO** switch (▷ page 161).

The AUTO symbol appears in the display. The automatic climate control controls all the basic functions automatically.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an interior temperature of 22 °C as the basic setting. Only change the cab temperature in small increments.

## Controls

### Climate control

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **AUTO** switch (▷ page 161).

The AUTO symbol in the display disappears.

- i** The air conditioning retains the current settings.

### Setting the temperature

You can set the temperature using temperature tumbler switch (7) (▷ page 161). Only change the temperature in small increments.

- i** You will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution if you use the basic settings (▷ page 161).

- ▶ **To increase:** push temperature control switch (7) up.

The display shows the temperature selected.

- i** If you select a temperature above 28 °C, the display will show HI.

- ▶ **To reduce:** push temperature control switch (7) down.

The display shows the temperature selected.

- i** If you select a temperature below 16 °C, the display will show LO.

When the air conditioning is working at maximum cooling output, the display shows MAX COOL.

### Setting the airflow

There are seven airflow settings which may be set manually as required. The display (▷ page 161) shows the airflow selected as a series of upright bars.

- i** If the automatic climate control is switched to automatic and you press airflow control (▷ page 161):

- the AUTO message in the display disappears.
- Air distribution and temperature remain in automatic mode

- ▶ **To increase the airflow:** press the  switch.

The blower runs at the speed set.

- ▶ **To reduce the airflow:** press the  switch.

The blower runs at the speed set.

- ▶ **Automatic airflow:** press the **AUTO** switch (▷ page 161).

The AUTO symbol appears in the display. The automatic climate control controls all the basic functions automatically.





### Setting the air distribution

You can set the air distribution using selector wheel (5) (▷ page 161). The display (▷ page 161) shows the air distribution selected by means of arrows.

- i** If the automatic climate control is in automatic mode and you turn the selector wheel for air distribution:

- the AUTO message in the display disappears.
- Airflow and temperature remain in automatic mode

The symbols on the air distribution control have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	• Air from the air vents
	• Air to the windscreen
	• Air to the windscreen • Air from the air vents • Air to the footwell
	• Air from the air vents • Air to the footwell

## Climate control

► **Manual air distribution:** turn selector wheel (5) to the required air distribution.

► **Automatic air distribution:** press the **AUTO** switch (▷ page 161).

The AUTO symbol appears in the display.

**i** The automatic climate control controls all the basic functions automatically. The airflow depends on the air distribution.

You can also control the airflow with the thumbwheel next to the air vents.

**Air-recirculation mode**

You can switch off the intake of fresh air from the outside if unpleasant odours and dust particles are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air will be taken in and the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated.


** Risk of accident**

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from ob-

serving the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.


The air-recirculation mode switch is in the control panel for the automatic climate control (▷ page 161).

► **To switch on:** press the  switch.


Air-recirculation mode is switched on. The  symbol appears in the display.

or

► Press the  switch for more than two seconds.

Air-recirculation mode starts. Any open windows, tilting and sliding sunroofs close automatically. The  symbol appears in the display.


► **To switch off:** press the  switch.

Air-recirculation mode is switched off. The  message in the display disappears.

or

► Press the  switch for more than two seconds.

Air-recirculation mode is switched off. Windows and sliding/tilting sunroofs automatically open to the positions

they were last in. The  message in the display disappears.

**i** Air-recirculation mode is automatically switched off after about 10 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature.

**Residual heat**

The engine stores residual heat after long periods of driving. You can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle for a further 30 minutes.

**i** The heating period depends on:

- the coolant temperature
- the interior temperature selected
- the on-board voltage

The blower runs at level 1 regardless of the airflow setting.

► **To switch on:** turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock or remove it.

► If necessary, set the:

- temperature
- air distribution
- air vents

► Press the **REST** (▷ page 161) switch. REST appears in the display.

## Controls

### Climate control

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **REST** switch.

The REST message in the display disappears.


- ❗ Residual heat is automatically switched off
  - when you switch on the ignition
  - after about 30 minutes
  - if the battery voltage drops


### Special settings

- ❗ Only use special settings briefly.

### Demisting



The following settings can be used to clear the windscreen, e.g. if it is covered with frost.

- ▶ **To switch on:** close the air outlets for the rear and head area.
- ▶ Press the  switch (▶ page 161).

The  symbol appears in the display. The automatic climate control automatically switches to the following settings:

- Maximum blower output and temperature increase
- Air to the windscreen and front side windows


- Economy mode deactivated
- Reheat function (dehumidification)

- ▶ **To switch off:** repeatedly press the  (▶ page 161) switch until  disappears from the display

or

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** (▶ page 161) switch.



In the display:

- The  symbol disappears
- The AUTO display appears.

The automatic climate control controls all the basic functions automatically.

### Reheat function (dehumidification)

The vehicle is equipped with a reheat function, which ensures that the windows are rapidly demisted and that the air in the interior is dehumidified.

- ▶ **To switch on:** repeatedly press the  (▶ page 161) switch until  appears in the display.

The reheat function is switched on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** repeatedly press the  switch until  disappears from the display

The reheat function is switched off.


### Automatic climate control in the rear compartment


The rear automatic climate control automatically controls the interior temperature, airflow and air distribution in the rear.

The control panel for the automatic climate control is located in the rear compartment, on the left-hand side section of the roof when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ① Airflow control
- ② Temperature selector control

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  switch in the control panel of the automatic climate control (▷ page 161).

The  symbol appears in the display.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  switch in the control panel of the automatic climate control.



The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

The control panel in the side section of the roof is deactivated.

**Setting the airflow**

- ▶ Set airflow control ① in the side section of the roof to the required level.

The symbols on the airflow control have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	Basic airflow setting
	Maximum airflow
<b>AUTO</b>	Automatic ventilation control

**Setting the temperature**

Only change the temperature in small increments.

- ▶ **i** As the basic settings, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you keep temperature selector control ② in the middle and airflow control ① set to **AUTO**.

The air is directed automatically:

- to the footwells (heating mode)
- to the roof area (cooling mode)

The temperature for the rear automatic climate control can only differ from the set automatic climate control temperature by a limited amount.

- ▶ **To increase the temperature:** turn temperature selector control ② in the side section of the roof clockwise.

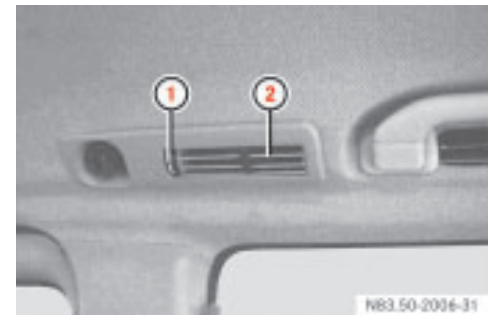
Warm air flows from the outlets in the footwell.

- ▶ **To reduce the temperature:** turn temperature selector control ② in the side section of the roof anti-clockwise.

Cold air flows from the outlets in the roof area.

**Rear air vents**

The rear air vents for the cooling system are located in the rear compartment, on the right-hand side section of the roof when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ① Thumbwheel
- ② Swivelling air vent
- ▶ Set the airflow using thumbwheel ①.
- ▶ Control the air distribution using swivelling air vent ②.

## Controls

### Climate control

#### Auxiliary heating and ventilation

The auxiliary heating heats or ventilates the interior to a temperature that you have set. The auxiliary heating can be operated with the engine switched on or off.

#### Auxiliary heating with water heater

##### Risk of fire and poisoning

Exhaust fumes are produced when the auxiliary heating is in operation. You should therefore switch off the auxiliary heating in confined spaces without an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

Auxiliary heating operation is prohibited at filling stations or when your vehicle is being refuelled. You must therefore switch off the auxiliary heating at filling stations.

The water heater heats the coolant and the vehicle interior and is therefore easier on the engine and consumes less fuel. The fuel tank must be at least a quarter full to ensure that the auxiliary heating operates correctly.

The maximum heating period is 60 minutes.

You can use the auxiliary heating to:

- ventilate or preheat the vehicle interior and to de-ice the windows
- start the engine more easily in cold weather
- support the vehicle's heating system while the engine is running and outside temperatures are low (heater booster function)

**i** The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

You can use the on-board computer to define up to three switch-on times, one of which can be preselected to switch on the auxiliary heating.

You can switch the auxiliary heating on and off immediately using:

- the auxiliary heating/heater booster switch
- the auxiliary heating remote control

**!** Switch on the auxiliary heating at regular intervals (at least once a month) for approximately 10 minutes.

Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. The auxiliary heating would otherwise overheat and switch off.

#### Before switching on

- ▶ Adjust the heat output to the required temperature using the temperature selector control in the control panel of the heater or the air conditioning.
- ▶ Adjust the air distribution as required.

#### Operation using the switch

The switch for the auxiliary heating is located under the light switch, between the driver's door and the steering wheel.



- ① To switch the auxiliary heating on/off
- ② To switch the heater booster function on/off

- ▶ **To switch on the auxiliary heating:** press the  switch for longer than 2 seconds.



- The auxiliary heating heats or ventilates the interior to the temperature that you have set.
- The blower switches to the first speed.
- The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

**i** You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a lower temperature than the outside temperature.

The heating or ventilation period is limited to 60 minutes.

► **To switch off the auxiliary heating:** press the  switch.

or

► Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.

The red indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

The auxiliary heating operates for about another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

### Operation using the remote control

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 600 metres. The range may be reduced by:

- sources of interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in the wrong position
- transmitting from an enclosed space

You can use up to 4 remote control units on the vehicle.



- ① Indicator lamps
- ② To switch on the auxiliary heating
- ③ To switch the auxiliary heating off

► **To switch the auxiliary heating on:** Press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① lights up briefly.

► **To switch off the auxiliary heating:** Press button ③.

Indicator lamp ① lights up briefly.


The auxiliary heating operates for about another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.


**i** Change the batteries immediately if indicator lamp ① does not light up briefly each time a button is pressed.

3


### Synchronising the remote control

► Press the  switch for longer than 10 seconds.

The red indicator lamp in the switch remains lit until you release the  switch.

The red indicator lamp in the  switch then starts flashing. The system is activated for synchronisation.

► Press button ② on the remote control.

The indicator lamp in the  switch stops flashing and goes out. The remote control and the control panel are synchronised.

**i** If you press button ③ on the remote control within 3 seconds of starting synchronisation

▷▷

## Controls

### Climate control

tion, you will only synchronise this remote control unit with the clock.

Any other remote control units that were synchronised will be cleared.

#### Selecting a switch-on time

You can use the on-board computer to define up to 3 switch-on times, one of which can be preselected.


#### Instrument cluster version A


▶ **On-board computer without steering wheel buttons:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the  switch.

The number of the active switch-on time flashes. If no switch-on time is activated, the display shows switch-on time 0


or

▶ Press the  menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the activated switch-on time appears in the display.



▶ Press the reset button  on the instrument cluster.


The switch-on time is selected.

- The number of the switch-on time flashes in the display

- The yellow indicator lamp in the  switch comes on.

- 

 If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the  switch goes off after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the  switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.


▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.



▶ Press the  switch.

The Aux. heat. submenu appears in the display.

The selected switch-on time is highlighted or Timer off is highlighted if no switch-on time has been selected.






 You can also access the Aux. heat. submenu via the SETTINGS (▶ page 111) menu.


▶ Use the  and  buttons on the steering wheel to select the desired switch-on time.

Automatic switch-on mode is deactivated if the Timer off setting is selected.

▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the  switch comes on.

 If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the  switch goes off after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the  switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

#### Instrument cluster version B


▶ **On-board computer without steering wheel buttons:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the  switch.

The  symbol flashes in the display.

or


## Climate control


- ▶ Press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the  symbol flashes in the display.


- ▶ Use the **+** and **-** buttons on the instrument cluster to select switch-on time 1 to 3.


The switch-on time selected is displayed.

- ▶ Wait 10 seconds for the standard display to appear.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the  switch comes on.

If you do not preselect any switch-on time and **-: -** appears in the display, then automatic switch-on mode is deactivated. The yellow indicator lamp in the  switch goes off.

**i** If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the  switch goes off after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the  switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

- ▶ **On-board computer with steering wheel buttons:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the  switch.

The Aux. heat. submenu appears in the display.

The selected switch-on time is highlighted or **Timer off** is highlighted if no switch-on time has been selected.





**i** You can also access the Aux. heat. submenu via the (> page 126) menu.


- ▶ Use the **+** and **-** buttons on the steering wheel to select the desired switch-on time.

Automatic switch-on mode is deactivated if the **Timer off** setting is selected.

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the  switch comes on.

**i** If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the  switch goes off after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the  switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

## Setting the switch-on time

## Instrument cluster version A

- ▶ **On-board computer without steering wheel buttons:** use the same method to select a switch-on time that you used to preselect a switch-on time.

- ▶ Press the reset button **R** on the instrument cluster to set the desired switch-on time.

The hours figure flashes.

- ▶ Use the **+** and **-** buttons on the instrument cluster to set the hours.

- ▶ Press the reset button **R**.

The minute display flashes.

- ▶ Use the **+** and **-** buttons to set the minutes.

**i** If you keep the button pressed, the reading will change continuously. >>

To return to the standard display:

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch




## Controls

### Climate control


- press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster for longer than 1 second
- do not press a button for 10 seconds
- ▶ **On-board computer with steering wheel buttons:** use the same method to select a switch-on time that you used to preselect a switch-on time.

- 3** ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.



The Switch-on time Hours menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Use the  and  buttons on the steering wheel to set the hours.
- ▶ Press the  button.

The Switch-on time Minutes menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Use the  and  buttons to set the minutes.
- ▶ Press the  button.


The switch-on time is set and selected.

- i** To return to the standard display, press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears.

### Instrument cluster version B

- ▶ **On-board computer without steering wheel buttons:** use the same method to select a switch-on time that you used to preselect a switch-on time.

- ▶ Press the reset button **0** on the instrument cluster to set the selected switch-on time.

The hours figure flashes and the  symbol appears in the display.

- ▶ Use the  and  buttons on the instrument cluster to set the hours.

- ▶ Press the reset button **0**.

The minute display flashes.

- ▶ Use the  and  buttons to set the minutes.

- i** If you keep the button pressed, the reading will change continuously.

To return to the standard display:

- press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster for longer than 1 second
- do not press a button for 10 seconds

- ▶ **On-board computer with steering wheel buttons:** use the same method to select a switch-on time that you used to preselect a switch-on time.

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

The Hours menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Use the  and  buttons on the steering wheel to set the hours.



- ▶ Press the  button.

The Minutes menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Use the  and  buttons to set the minutes.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The switch-on time is set and selected.

- i** To return to the standard display, press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears.

### Heater booster function

The fuel-fired heater booster system heats the vehicle interior as quickly as possible while the engine is running.

- i** The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.


The switch for the heater booster function is located under the light switch, between the driver's door and the steering wheel.




- ① To switch the auxiliary heating on/off
- ② To switch the heater booster function on/off

► **Switching on:** press the  switch.


The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Instrument cluster version A: the  display comes on.

**i** If you switch off the engine without switching off the heater booster function, the system will be switched on the next time the engine is started (memory function).

► **Switching off:** press the  switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Instrument cluster version A: the  display goes off.

The heater booster function operates for about another 3 minutes and then switches off automatically.

#### Electrical heater booster system

The vehicle can be equipped with an electrically powered heater booster system.

The heater booster system ensures that the vehicle interior is heated up very quickly during the engine's warm-up phase.

**i** The heater booster system switches on automatically as required.

#### Driving and parking

#### Preparing for a journey

#### Visual check of the vehicle exterior

► In particular, check the following components on the vehicle, and on the trailer as necessary:

- licence plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals and brake lamps, wiper blades for dirt and damage
- tyres and wheels for firm seating, correct tyre pressure and general condition
- trailer coupling for play and that it is securely fastened

**i** The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important items on the vehicle with regard to road safety. The separate instructions issued by the manufacturer pertaining to operation, care and maintenance should be observed.

► Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

## Controls

### Driving and parking

#### Checks in the vehicle

##### Emergency equipment/first-aid kit

The equipment for first aid and breakdown assistance is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's/co-driver's door.

- ▶ Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

##### Vehicle lighting

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Check with the help of another person that the lights are clean and working correctly, including turn signals and brake lamps.
- ▶ Replace defective bulbs (▷ page 325).

##### Risk of accident

Free movement of the pedals must not be impaired. This would otherwise jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

Objects could get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly, and you would no longer be able to brake or depress the clutch or accelerator pedal. You

could cause an accident and endanger yourself and others.

- If you are using floor mats and carpets, make sure that they are properly secured in the driver's footwell so that they do not slip or obstruct the pedals.
- Do not put any objects in the driver's footwell.
- Stow and secure all loose objects in such a way that they cannot get into the driver's footwell while the vehicle is in motion.

##### Risk of accident

The doors could open while the vehicle is in motion if they are not properly closed. You could lose the load, for example, and could endanger the vehicle occupants and other road users by driving with the doors open.

For this reason, please make sure that all the doors are properly closed and can be locked before starting your journey.

#### Starting the engine


##### Risk of accident


Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floor mat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that there is sufficient clearance for the pedal and that they are well secured.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

##### Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

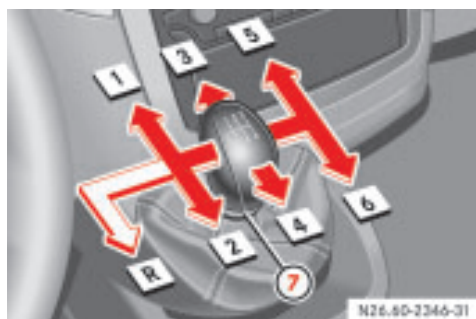
 Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

 If you depress the brake pedal when starting the engine, the pedal travel is short and the pedal resistance is high.

Pedal travel and resistance return to normal when you depress the brake pedal again.

- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:
  - all the doors are closed
  - all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly
  - the parking brake is applied

**Manual transmission**



- Gearshift pattern
- 1–6** Forward gears
  - R** Reverse gear
  - ⑦ Reverse gear pull ring

- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that the transmission is in neutral.

**Automatic transmission**



- Gearshift pattern
- P** Parking position with selector lever lock
  - R** Reverse gear
  - N** Neutral
  - D** Drive position

- ▶ Make sure that the selector lever is in **P** before starting the vehicle.
- i** You can also start the engine in neutral **N**.

**Starting the engine**

- i** The “touch-start” function is available on vehicles with automatic transmission. To use this function, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it immediately. The engine starts automatically.

- ▶ **Petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- ▶ **Diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
 

The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ As soon as the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

- i** You can start the engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

**Pulling away**

**Risk of accident**

Do not shift down unless the speed is within the permissible range of the gear you wish to change to.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

## Controls

### Driving and parking


**i** The vehicle centrally locks automatically after you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also switch off the automatic door lock (▷ page 65).


3

### Manual transmission


- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 178).  
The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Select either first or reverse gear.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly and accelerate carefully.

#### Engaging reverse gear

**!** Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull pull ring  (▷ page 173) up, move the gear lever all the way to the left and slide it down.

### Automatic transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.  
The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 178).  
The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.  
**!** Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

### General driving tips

#### Steering

##### Risk of accident

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

Therefore, steering and braking require significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

**!** Do not hold the steering wheel at full lock for longer than necessary (e.g. when turning or manoeuvring).

The hydraulic pump can be damaged by the increased temperature of the hydraulic fluid.

#### Overrun cutoff

The fuel supply is cut off if you remove your foot completely from the accelerator pedal when the engine is overrunning.



### Driving in wet conditions

#### Risk of accident

The vehicle may aquaplane despite having adequate tyre tread depth and being driven at low speeds, depending on the depth of water on the road surface.

For this reason, avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

### Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the water level must not reach above the lower edge of the front bumper
- the maximum speed at which you may drive is walking speed

**!** Bear in mind that vehicles in front and oncoming vehicles create waves. This may mean that the maximum permissible water depth is exceeded.

You must observe these notes, otherwise damage may occur to the:

- Engine
- Electrical system
- Transmission

### Driving in winter

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads in winter. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

#### Risk of accident

Do not shift down unless the speed is within the permissible range of the gear you wish to change to.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- depress the clutch pedal on vehicles with manual transmission
- shift to neutral position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

**!** Vehicles with automatic transmission must only coast in neutral **N** for short periods. Allowing the wheels to coast for a longer period of

time, e.g. when the vehicle is towed, will result in transmission damage.

Road salt may adversely affect braking performance. This can result in you needing to depress the brake pedal more forcefully in order to achieve normal braking force. Apply the brakes regularly when making longer journeys on gritted or salted roads. This will have the effect of restoring the brakes to their normal level of performance.

When stopping the vehicle after travelling on roads that have been salted, make sure that the brakes are fully functional before proceeding further.

**i** Fit snow chains to the outside rear wheels (driven axle) in good time for driving over snow, slush or ice. Comply with the manufacturer's fitting instructions.

You will find information about winter tyres and about driving with snow chains in the "Operation" section (▷ page 236).

### Tyre grip

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on a dry road surface, you must reduce your speed on a wet or

## Controls

### Driving and parking

icy surface to maintain the same degree of safety.

Pay particular attention to the state of the road surface at temperatures around freezing point. When ice forms on the road (due to freezing fog, for instance), applying the brakes can cause a thin layer of water to form rapidly on the surface of the ice and tyre grip will be greatly reduced. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

### Stopping the vehicle and switching off the engine

#### Risk of accident

Always switch off the engine and move the parking brake to the brake position before leaving the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle could roll away as it would not be secured.

On gradients steeper than 15%:

- safeguard an unladen vehicle by chocking the front axle
- additionally secure a laden vehicle at the rear axle, e.g. using a wheel chock

#### Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle alight.

#### Risk of accident

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary since you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

**!** When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the manual transmission into neutral or the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.

**i** On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

**!** When the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after climbing a long uphill gradient, allow the engine to idle for about two minutes before switching it off, so that it can return to its normal operating temperature.

This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal again.

▶ **To switch off the engine:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.

The immobiliser is activated.

▶ If necessary, secure an unladen vehicle at the front axle and a laden vehicle at the rear axle to prevent it from rolling away, e.g. using a chock.

## Braking

## Anti-lock braking system (ABS)


ABS controls the braking pressure so that the wheels do not lock when braking, thus maintaining the steerability of your vehicle.

ABS works from a speed of about 6 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions.

ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

 **Risk of accident**

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

There is a malfunction if the  indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 270).

Despite this, the normal driving and braking functions remain available.

## Braking

If ABS intervenes during braking, the brake pedal can be felt to pulsate.

If ABS intervenes:

- ▶ continue to depress the brake pedal firmly until the braking situation is over.

For full brake application:

- ▶ depress the brake pedal with full force.

 **Risk of accident**

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a fault, then BAS is also deactivated.

## Brake Assist (BAS)

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake quickly, BAS automatically increases the brake pressure, thereby reducing the stopping distance.

- ▶ Continue to depress the brake pedal firmly until the braking situation is over.  
ABS prevents any of the wheels locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.


 **Risk of accident**

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

## Electronic brake-power distribution (EBV)

Electronic brake-power distribution (EBV) prevents the vehicle from overbraking the rear wheels when the rear axle load is only light.

 **Risk of accident**

If the  indicator lamp does not go out, or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, a malfunction may have occurred in

## Controls

### Braking

the electronic brake-power distribution. The vehicle could then start to skid when you apply the brakes. You should therefore drive with particular care.

Adapt your driving style to suit road and traffic conditions.

Driving too fast increases the risk of an accident.

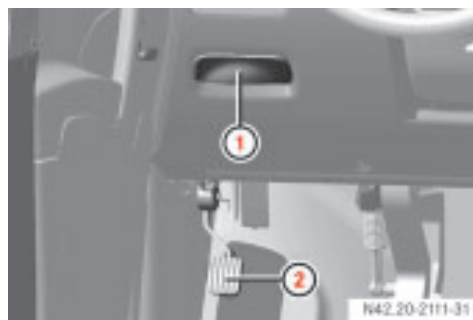
If the electronic brake-power distribution (EBV) malfunctions, have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Parking brake

#### Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the doors, release the parking brake or injure themselves on moving parts, thus endangering themselves and others.


The parking brake is located on the left-hand side on the driver's side.



- ① Release handle
- ② Parking brake pedal


### Applying the parking brake

- ▶ Depress parking brake pedal ② firmly.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster only lights up when the engine is running while the vehicle is stationary.

### Releasing the parking brake

- ▶ Pull release handle ①.

The parking brake is released abruptly. The  indicator lamp in the instru-

ment cluster goes out. The vehicle can roll away immediately.

### Emergency braking

Normally, you are only permitted to apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

In exceptional cases, the parking brake can be used for emergency braking if the service brake fails.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① and slowly depress parking brake pedal ②.

This prevents the wheels on the rear axle from locking.

#### Risk of accident

The wheels on the rear axle could lock if the parking brake is applied too abruptly while the vehicle is still moving. The vehicle could then go into a skid. This could constitute a risk to yourself and others. Make sure that you apply the parking brake carefully to ensure that braking application is moderated.

## Shifting gears

## Manual transmission

You will find information about starting the vehicle on (> page 172).

The gearshift pattern is shown on the gear lever.



Gearshift pattern

1-6	Forward gears
R	Reverse gear
⑦	Pull ring

**!** Do not exceed the maximum speed for each gear.

Changing down at too high a speed (transmission braking) can cause the engine to over-

speed which could in turn cause engine damage.

**!** Risk of accident

The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floor mats or carpets are used.

Always depress the parking brake when parking the vehicle.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could move the selector lever or gear lever and the vehicle could roll away on uphill or downhill gradients.

Do not change down if your speed is above the maximum speed for the desired gear. The drive wheels could lock.

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

## Engaging reverse gear

▶ Pull ring ⑦ upwards and press the gear lever in the direction of the arrow **R**.

**!** Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

## Automatic transmission

The automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.



The automatic transmission selects the individual gears automatically. The gear selected depends on:

- selector lever position **D** with shift ranges **4**, **3**, **2** and **1** (> page 181)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (> page 181)
- the road speed

## Controls

### Shifting gears

The selector lever position or the current shift range is shown in the display. Display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 120) and without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 119).

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

### Selector lever positions

#### **P** Parking lock

Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

You can only remove the key when the selector lever is in position **P**. The selector lever is locked in position **P** when the key is removed.

#### **R** Reverse gear

Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

#### **N** Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing.

Do not move the selector lever to **N** while driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

If ASR is deactivated or ESP<sup>®</sup> has malfunctioned: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

#### **D** Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All 5 forward gears are available.

### One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself, even on vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ **To shift down:** press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

#### Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- ⓘ The automatic transmission does not shift down if you press the selector lever towards **D-** and the speed of the vehicle is too high. The engine could otherwise overrev.

- ▶ **To shift up:** Press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the current gearshift program. The shift range is also extended.

- ▶ **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the display.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

- ▶ **To select the ideal shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

### Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D** you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

- ▶ Press the selector lever briefly towards the right (**D+**) or left (**D-**).

The set shift range is shown in the display.

**i** If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you depress the accelerator, the automatic transmission will shift up even if the shift range is restricted. The engine could otherwise overrev.

<b>D</b>	The automatic transmission shifts through all 5 gears.
<b>4</b>	The automatic transmission shifts only as far as fourth gear.

<b>3</b>	The automatic transmission shifts only as far as third gear. This position allows you to use the braking effect of the engine.
<b>2</b>	The automatic transmission shifts only as far as second gear. Use the braking effect of the engine on steep downhill gradients and for driving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• on steep mountain roads</li> <li>• in mountainous terrain</li> <li>• in arduous conditions</li> </ul>
<b>1</b>	The automatic transmission only works in first gear. Use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

### Driving tips

#### Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- Little throttle: early upshifts
- Lots of throttle: later upshifts

#### Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.

- ▶ Once the required speed is reached, ease off the throttle.

The automatic transmission shifts up again.

#### Stopping

If you only need to stop briefly:

- ▶ Leave the selector lever in the drive position.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away using the brake pedal.

#### Manoeuvring

Manoeuvring in a tight space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle's speed by braking carefully. ▷▷

## Controls

### Operating the vehicle

- ▶ Accelerate only slightly and avoid jolting.

### Trailer towing

- ▶ Run the engine in the moderate engine speed range on steep uphill gradients.
- ▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to shift range **3** or **2** (▷ page 181), even if cruise control is switched on.

### Working on the vehicle

#### Risk of accident

Apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to **P** when working on the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle could roll away.

### Operating the vehicle

Driving safety systems which may form part of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Start-off assist (AAS) (▷ page 182), which assists you when pulling away.
- Acceleration skid control (ASR) (▷ page 183), which improves the driving stability of the vehicle.
- Electronic Stability Program (ESP<sup>®</sup>) (▷ page 184), which improves the driving stability of your vehicle.
- Electronic Traction System (4-ETS) (▷ page 184), which improves the driving stability on vehicles with permanent all-wheel drive.
- Tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 185), which monitors the tyre pressure.

The ABS, BAS and EBV driving safety systems are described in the "Braking" section.

The cruise control, Speedtronic and Parktronic driving systems are described in the "Driving systems" section.

### Start-off assist (AAS)

On vehicles with manual transmission, AAS assists you when starting off.

AAS automatically maintains the brake pressure for around 2 more seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to start off without the vehicle immediately rolling away on slight uphill gradients.


AAS is deactivated:


- on level surfaces
- in neutral
- when the parking brake is applied

#### Risk of accident

AAS is not a parking brake. The vehicle may roll away on uphill and downhill gradients.

Always apply the parking brake when parking.


On vehicles without steering wheel buttons, there is a malfunction when the  indicator lamp lights up constantly while the engine is running (▷ page 270).

 AAS is no longer available if ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated due to a malfunction (▷ page 270).




**Acceleration skid control (ASR)**

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and thus also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. ASR assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on smooth and slippery surfaces.

ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque to prevent the drive wheels from spinning. When ASR intervenes, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

If the road surface is not capable of providing sufficient traction, bearing in mind the tyres, load and gradient, it is not possible to start off smoothly even with ASR.

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons, there is a malfunction when the  warning lamp lights up constantly while the engine is running (▷ page 270).

If ASR malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

**To deactivate / activate ASR**

ASR is automatically activated when the engine is switched on.


It may be best to deactivate ASR in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ASR:

- the engine torque is not restricted and the drive wheels can spin, cutting into the surface for better traction
- traction control still intervenes by braking if one drive wheel reaches its grip limit, e.g. if the surface under one side of the vehicle is slippery. The wheel is then braked to increase traction in this situation.
- ESP® still intervenes to stabilise the vehicle

 **Risk of accident**

ESP® remains active despite ASR having been deactivated and carries out braking interventions if this is necessary to improve driving stability. The  warning lamp flashes.

If ASR is deactivated, there is an increased risk that the brake system of your vehicle could overheat and be damaged when sub-

jected to high loads for a long period of time. A hot brake system also increases the stopping distance.


For this reason, only deactivate ASR when it is absolutely necessary.

The ASR switch is located on the centre console.




① To deactivate / activate ASR

► **To switch off:** press upper section ① of the switch.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes on.

► **To switch on:** press upper section ① of the switch again.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes off.

## Controls

### Operating the vehicle


ASR switches on again automatically if you drive faster than 60 km/h or the car enters an unstable driving situation.

#### Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects a tendency of the vehicle to understeer or oversteer (skidding) in good time. ESP® stabilises the vehicle by braking individual wheels as well as limiting the engine power output, and greatly assists you when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces. ESP® also stabilises the vehicle when braking.

Warning lamp  in the instrument cluster lights up when ESP® is intervening.


#### Risk of accident

Proceed as follows if the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes:


- Do not deactivate ASR under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.


Otherwise, the vehicle could start to skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® is unable to override the laws of physics.

There is a malfunction if the  indicator lamp is constantly lit when the engine is running (▷ page 270).


If ESP® malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

 Only operate the vehicle briefly (maximum of 10 seconds) on a brake dynamometer. The key must be turned to position 1 in the ignition lock during this time. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.


 Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance testing). If you wish to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

#### Electronic traction system (4-ETS)

Vehicles with 4x4 permanent four-wheel drive are equipped with 4-ETS. The electronic traction system, 4-ETS, is integrated in the ESP®. It allows you to pull away or accelerate on slippery surfaces by braking the wheels individually when they start to spin.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when at least one tyre has exceeded its grip limit at any speed.


#### Risk of accident

When the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes,

- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away
- ease off the accelerator pedal while you are driving
- adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and traffic conditions

Otherwise, the vehicle could start to skid.

If you drive too fast, 4-ETS cannot reduce the risk of an accident.

 If you apply the brakes heavily, the performance of 4-ETS will be reduced.

## Operating the vehicle

**Tyre pressure monitor**

The tyre pressure monitor only functions when the corresponding wheel electronics are fitted in all wheels. They monitor the pressures that you set in all 4 tyres when you activated the tyre pressure monitor. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres.

**⚠ Risk of accident**

You should always adjust the tyre pressures according to the vehicle load. The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you if a tyre pressure is incorrect. It only warns you if the tyre pressure drops significantly below the reference tyre pressure stored after the tyre pressure is set during calibration. You must refer to the table inside the fuel filler flap to decide whether the tyre pressure needs to be corrected.

In particular, the driver is responsible for adjusting the tyre pressures accordingly if the vehicle payload is increased.

Make sure that you always recalibrate the tyre pressure monitor after you have changed the tyre pressure. The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In this event,





brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill. Do not carry out any sudden steering manoeuvres.



**i** The tyre pressure monitor only functions when the corresponding wheel electronics are fitted in all wheels.

If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. wireless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tyre pressure monitor.

**Calling up the tyre pressure using the on-board computer****Vehicles with steering wheel buttons**

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Instrument cluster, version A: Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 108).
- ▶ Instrument cluster, version B: Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 124).

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres is displayed.



Instrument cluster, version A



Instrument cluster, version B

If the vehicle was parked for more than 20 minutes and/or you have not driven faster than 30 km/h afterwards, you will see the following message:

Tyre pressure displayed only after driving a few mins. (instrument cluster, version A)

## Controls

### Operating the vehicle

Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes (instrument cluster, version B)

**i** The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The on-board computer will generally give you a more exact value.


### Tyre pressure warning

#### Instrument cluster, version A


If the pressure of one or more tyres drops considerably, the display will show a corresponding message.

The pressure of the affected tyre(s) is shown in a red rectangle (▷ page 294). A warning tone also sounds.

#### Instrument cluster, version B

**Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:** If the pressure in one or more tyres drops significantly, the tyre pressure warning lamp  goes on in the instrument cluster.

**Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:** If the pressure in one or more tyres drops significantly, a message appears in the dis-

play and the tyre pressure warning lamp  goes on in the instrument cluster.

The tyre pressure is shown in two red rectangles. The pressure of the affected tyre is shown in one of the rectangles (▷ page 286). A warning tone also sounds.

#### Restarting the tyre pressure monitor\*

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor detects the new reference values automatically, e.g. after you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres



If you wish to define new reference values manually:



- ▶ Refer to the table inside the fuel filler flap to make sure that the pressure of all 4 tyres is set correctly for the current operating circumstances.

Please note the information provided in the section titled "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 352).


#### Instrument cluster, version A

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 108).

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the current pressure of the individual tyres is displayed, or the display shows the following message:

Tyre pressure displayed only after driving a few mins.

- ▶ Press the reset button  on the instrument cluster.

The following message is displayed:

MONITOR CURRENT TYRE PRESSURE

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

The following message is displayed:

Tyre press. monitor reactivated

The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.


## Operating the vehicle

If you wish to cancel the activation process:


- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

**Instrument cluster, version B**

- ▶ **Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:** Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the  button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the following message is displayed:

+CAL- TPMS

- ▶ Press the  button on the instrument cluster.

The following message is displayed:

OK TPMS



The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.



If you wish to cancel the activation process:

- ▶ Press the  button or the menu button  in the instrument cluster.

The activation process is cancelled automatically if 30 seconds elapse with no input.

- ▶ **Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:** Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display is shown (▷ page 124).

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until the current pressure of the individual tyres is displayed, or the display shows the following message:

Tyre press. displayed after driving for several minutes

- ▶ Press the reset button **0** on the instrument cluster.

The following message is displayed:

Monitor current tyre pressure?

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

The following message is displayed:

Tyre press. monitor reactivated

The tyre pressure monitor activation process has begun. The tyre pressures measured for the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values, provided that the tyre pressure monitor considers them to be plausible.

If you wish to cancel the activation process:

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

## Controls

### Driving systems

#### Driving systems

The following pages describe driving systems that may be a component in your vehicle:

- Cruise control (▷ page 191) and Speedtronic (▷ page 188), which you can use to regulate the speed of your vehicle
- PARKTRONIC system (PTS), which is an aid for parking and manoeuvring (▷ page 194)

The ABS, BAS and ESP driving safety systems are described in the "Braking" section.

The driving safety systems ESP<sup>®</sup>, 4-ETS, ASR and AAS are described in the "Operating the vehicle" section.

#### Speedtronic

Speedtronic brakes automatically to prevent you from exceeding a certain set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or pulling a trailer, make sure you shift in good time to a lower gear, or to shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in the case of vehicles with automatic transmission. This utilises the

braking effect of the engine. This in turn relieves the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and consequent premature wear. If you do have to brake, depress the brake pedal only intermittently instead of constantly.

#### Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

#### Risk of accident


Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **Variable** for speed restrictions in built-up areas, for example
- **Permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving on winter tyres (▷ page 190)

#### Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

 The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored limit speed.

#### Variable Speedtronic

The cruise control lever is used to operate:

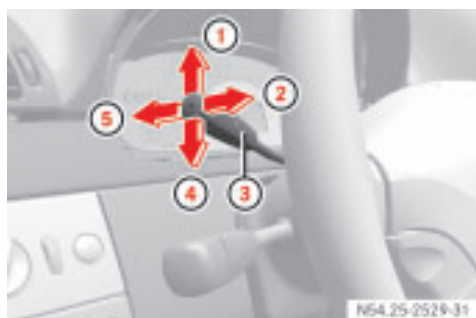
- cruise control
- variable Speedtronic

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

The LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:  
Cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:  
Variable Speedtronic is selected

While the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to store any speed above 30 km/h as the limit speed.



- ① To store the current or a higher speed
- ② To call up the last stored speed or increase the speed in 1 km/h increments
- ③ LIM indicator lamp
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To deactivate variable Speedtronic



- ⑥ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic

#### Selecting variable Speedtronic

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is on.

If it is, variable Speedtronic is already selected.

If not, push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.

LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever and the speed limiter indicator lamp **LIM** in the instrument cluster are lit and the limit speed appears on the display.

Variable Speedtronic is selected.

#### Storing the current speed

- Briefly move the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

Variable Speedtronic is activated. The current speed is stored and shown in the display as the limit speed.

- ❗ The limit speed may be exceeded on downhill gradients even if variable Speedtronic is activated.

If the vehicle exceeds the set limit speed:

- the stored speed flashes on the display
- an additional warning tone sounds

Apply the brakes yourself if necessary.

#### Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed that is stored.

Only use variable Speedtronic if you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that set as the limit speed. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can only exceed the stored limit speed if variable Speedtronic is deactivated:

- with the cruise control lever
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission)

## Controls

### Driving systems

You cannot deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

#### Resuming the stored speed

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in the direction of the arrow ②.

If the road speed is no more than 30 km/h above the stored limit speed, the speed limiter will limit the vehicle's speed to the stored limit speed.

#### Adjusting the speed in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Pull the cruise control lever in the direction of the arrow ②.

Instrument cluster version A: the limit speed is increased in 1 km/h increments .

Instrument cluster version B: the limit speed is increased in 1 km/h increments and shown in the display.

- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new limit speed is stored.

#### Adjusting the speed in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① to increase the speed or down ④ to reduce the speed.

The last limit speed stored is increased or reduced to the next multiple of ten.

- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new limit speed is stored.

#### To deactivate variable Speedtronic

- ❗ You cannot deactivate Speedtronic by braking.

There are various ways of deactivating variable Speedtronic:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑤.

The LIM indicator lamp **LIM** in the instrument cluster goes out. The last limit speed set remains stored.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④.

Cruise control (▷ page 191) is selected. LIM indicator lamp ⑥ in the cruise control lever and speed limiter indica-

tor lamp **LIM** in the instrument cluster go out.

- ❗ Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown on vehicles with automatic transmission) and, at the same time, the current speed of the vehicle differs from the limit speed stored by no more than 20 km/h

#### Permanent Speedtronic

With the on-board computer, you can permanently limit the vehicle's speed to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. when driving on winter tyres) and the vehicle's maximum speed.

Permanent Speedtronic remains active even if variable Speedtronic is deactivated.



The stored speed appears on the display shortly before you reach it.

You cannot exceed the speed limit set, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).





#### Setting permanent Speedtronic


Use the steering wheel buttons.



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Instrument cluster version A: repeatedly press button  or  until the SETTINGS menu appears in the display.

Instrument cluster version B: repeatedly press button  or  until the Settings menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Use  to switch to the submenu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Instrument cluster version A: press  to select the SPEED LIMIT (WINTER TYRES) function.

Instrument cluster version B: press  to select the Limit speed function.



The current setting is highlighted.





Instrument cluster version A



Instrument cluster version B

- ▶ Instrument cluster version A: use  or  to select the desired settings ( 160 KM/H, 190 KM/H, 210 KM/H or 240 KM/H ).

The Off setting means that permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.

- ▶ Instrument cluster version B: use  or  to select the desired settings ( 160 KM/H, 150 KM/H, or 140 KM/H ).

The UnlImited setting means that permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.

### Cruise control

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you. It automatically brakes the vehicle so that the set speed is not exceeded. On long and steep gradients, particularly when the vehicle is loaded or when you are pulling a trailer, you should shift down in a timely manner or, when driving an automatic, switch to the selector lever position **1**, **2** or **3**. These positions allow you to use the braking effect of the engine. You thus reduce the load on the brake circuit and avoid overheating the brakes and wearing them down too quickly.

#### Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it possible to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any road speed above 30km/h.

## Controls

### Driving systems

#### Risk of accident

Cruise control is unable to take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to the traffic conditions, even when cruise control is activated.


Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are always responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

If there is a change of drivers, make the new driver aware of the set cruise speed. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

#### Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

 Cruise control may not be able to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gra-

dients. The set speed is resumed when the gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed did not fall below 30 km/h.

#### Cruise control lever

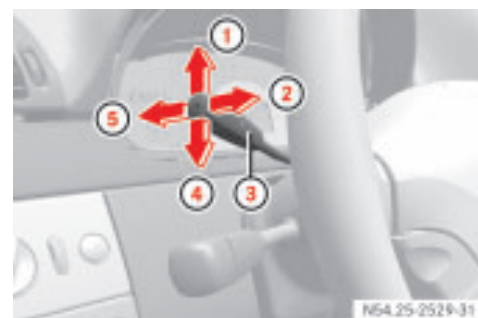
The cruise control lever is used to operate:

- cruise control
- variable Speedtronic

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

The LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp is off  
Cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp is on  
Variable Speedtronic is selected



- ① To store the current or a higher speed
- ② To resume the last speed stored
- ③ LIM indicator lamp
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To deactivate cruise control



- ⑥ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic

### Selecting cruise control

- ▶ Check whether the LIM indicator lamp ③ is off.

If this is the case, the cruise control has already been selected.

If this is not the case, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.

The LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever is off. Cruise control is selected.

### Storing the current speed

- ▶ Accelerate/decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly tap the cruise control lever upwards ① or downwards ④.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.


Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored.

**i** Vehicles with manual transmission:

- Always drive at an adequate, but not excessive engine speed.
- Change gear in a timely manner, particularly on steep uphill gradients.
- Do not shift down several gears at a time.

- After changing gear, depress the accelerator pedal gently to increase the smoothness of the gear change.
- Cruise control is not deactivated when a gear is changed.
- Cruise control is deactivated if you depress the clutch pedal for longer than 6 seconds or shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal.
- If the gear lever is in neutral after the clutch pedal is depressed, the engine speed may rise briefly.

You cannot activate cruise control if:

- you are driving under 30 km/h
- you apply the brakes
- you apply the pedal-operated parking brake and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- ASR is deactivated

### Resuming the stored speed

#### Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden ac-

celeration or braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
  - ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.
- Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

### Setting the speed

#### Risk of accident

The rate at which you increase the speed in 1 km/h increments may be faster than your vehicle is able to accelerate. Your vehicle may then continue to accelerate up to the newly set speed even after you have released the cruise control lever.

Only increase the speed as the prevailing conditions permit. Sudden acceleration could otherwise endanger you and others.

- ▶ Tap the cruise control lever upwards ① to increase the speed, and downwards ④ to reduce the speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Controls

### Driving systems

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ until the desired speed has been reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The current speed is stored.

**i** Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

If you decelerate the vehicle, the automatic transmission\* shifts down if the deceleration is too slow.

#### To deactivate cruise control

There are various ways of deactivating cruise control:

▶ briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑤,

or

▶ apply the brakes,

or


▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. The LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes on.

The last speed set remains stored.

**i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

**i** Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:

- you apply the brakes
- you apply the pedal-operated parking brake and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- you are driving under 30 km/h
- ESP® or ASR intervene or you deactivate ASR
- you depress the clutch pedal for longer than 6 seconds while the vehicle is in motion
- you shift the manual transmission to neutral while the vehicle is in motion and release the clutch pedal
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N** while the vehicle is in motion
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system

### Parktronic system (PTS)

#### Risk of accident

PTS is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

#### Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

PTS is an electronic parking aid and informs you visually and audibly of the distance between your vehicle and an obstacle.

PTS is activated automatically when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, and release the pedal-operated parking brake. On vehicles with automatic transmission, you must also move the selector lever to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

PTS switches off at speeds over 18 km/h. PTS switches on again as soon as the vehicle's speed falls below 18 km/h.

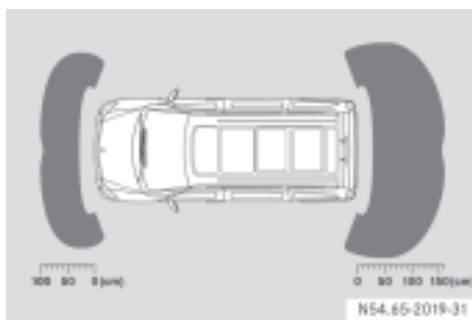
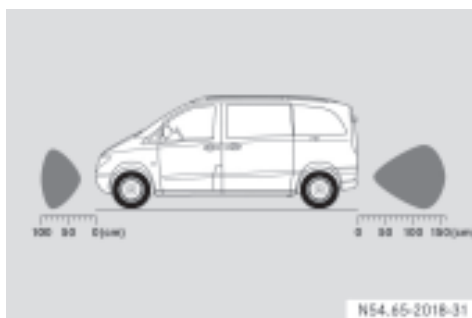
PTS is equipped with sensors in the front and rear bumper to monitor the area around your vehicle.



① Sensors in the front bumper

### Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 245).



Front sensors	
Centre	approximately 100 cm
Corners	approximately 70 cm

Rear sensors	
Centre	approximately 160 cm
Corners	approximately 100 cm

Minimum distance	
Centre	approximately 30 cm
Corners	approximately 25 cm

If an obstacle is within this range, all segments of the warning displays light up and you will hear an acoustic warning. If the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle falls below the minimum distance, the distance may no longer be displayed.

**!** Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PTS does not detect such objects in the immediate vicinity. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PTS can suffer interference from:

## Controls

### Driving systems

- ultrasonic sources such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. load-bearing implements
- number plates (vehicle licence plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

### Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

The warning display for the front area is located on the centre of the dashboard above the centre console.



Front area warning display

- ① Left-hand side of vehicle (front)
- ② Right-hand side of vehicle (front)

The warning display for the rear area is located in the roof lining at the rear of the vehicle. In the panel van, the warning displays for the rear of the vehicle are on the right- and left-hand sides of the dashboard.



Rear area warning display

- ③ Right-hand side of vehicle (rear)
- ④ Left-hand side of vehicle (rear)

The warning display is divided into 6 yellow and 2 red segments for each side of the vehicle. When the first yellow segment lights up, PTS is ready.

If only the red segments of the warning display light up, this means that there is a malfunction (➤ page 304).

The position of the gear lever or selector lever determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
Forward gear or D or N	Front area
Reverse gear or R or N	Front and rear area
P	No areas activated

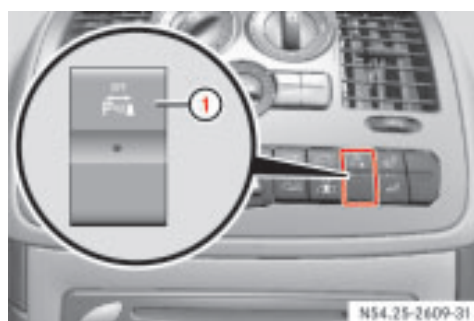
One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the first red segment onwards, you will additionally hear an acoustic warning sound for approximately 3 seconds. This means that the vehicle's distance to the obstacle is about to fall below the minimum distance.

#### To switch PTS on/off

You can switch PTS on and off manually.

The switch is located on the centre console.



① To switch PTS on/off

► **To switch off:** Press upper part ① of the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► **To switch on:** Press upper part ① of the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

#### Trailer towing

If you couple up a trailer, PTS is deactivated for the rear area as soon as you make the electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer.

After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin connector adapter from the vehicle (▷ page 234). Otherwise, PTS will remain deactivated for the rear area.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, remove it when it is no longer required. The minimum detection range from PTS to an obstacle is measured from the bumper and not the ball coupling.

## Controls

### Level control


#### Level control

The vehicle's rear axle is equipped with pneumatic suspension and electronic level control (ENR). ENR maintains the vehicle's ride height regardless of the vehicle load.

Electronic level control (ENR):

- improves road safety
- makes it easier to load the vehicle
- improves comfort

#### Risk of accident

If the vehicle level is too high or too low while you are driving, the chassis could be damaged, and unstable handling characteristics cannot be ruled out. Drive on carefully until the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

#### Vehicle level

You can set the following ENR modes:

- Standard mode: automatic control to maintain standard ride height both during a journey and when stationary.
- Manual mode: you can raise or lower the vehicle level.
- Passive mode: level control is inactive. This is useful, e.g. for work in the workshop, when changing a tyre, or in the event of malfunctions in the level control system.




- ① To switch control on/off (ENR OFF button)
- ② To raise / lower
- ③ Indicator lamp

#### Manual mode

- ▶ To open the tailgate/door
- ▶ Press switch ② on the right-hand side panel in the rear in the desired direction and hold for 2 seconds.

ENR is in manual mode. You can raise or lower the vehicle.

With the ignition switched on:


- the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes
- indicator lamp ③ in ENR OFF switch ① flashes
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** press lower section of switch ② until the vehicle has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **To raise the vehicle:** press upper section of switch ② until the vehicle has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **To raise the vehicle automatically to the normal level:** briefly press the upper section of button ② if the vehicle is below the normal level.

ENR automatically raises the vehicle to the normal level.


If you want to halt the vehicle level at a certain position:




## Level control

- ▶ Briefly press switch ② again.
  - or
  - ▶ Press ENR OFF switch ① in any direction.
  - ▶ **To change to standard mode:** press switch ① for 2 seconds.
  - or
  - ▶ Drive faster than 3 km/h.
- The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster and in the switch stops flashing.

**Passive mode**


- ▶ Press switch ① for 2 seconds in standard mode.
- ENR is in passive mode. No level control takes place.
- With the ignition switched on:
- the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
  - indicator lamp ① in the ENR OFF switch lights up.
- ▶ Change to standard mode (▷ page 199).


**i** It is not possible to change directly between manual mode and passive mode.

**!** If a critical malfunction should occur during ENR operation, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will light up continuously and ENR will be deactivated.

Always have the ENR checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Height warning**

If the vehicle level is too high or too low while you are driving, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will flash. ENR will then ensure that the level is corrected as quickly as possible.

When the vehicle level is adequate once more, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

**Deactivating ENR**

ENR is automatically deactivated

- when the battery is low and the engine is not running
- after repeatedly raising/lowering the vehicle (overheating of the compressor)
- when you park the vehicle (ignition off, key removed)

ENR remains active for another 5 minutes. It then switches to standby to prevent the battery from discharging.

You can reactivate ENR by:

- unlocking or opening a door
- switching on the ignition

## Controls

### Features

#### Features

#### Ashtray



#### ① Ashtray

- ▶ **To open:** pull out ashtray ① by the recess.
- ▶ **To close:** push ashtray ① into the centre console until it engages.

#### Removing the ashtray insert

##### Risk of injury

Switch off the engine and apply the parking brake before removing the ashtray to empty it.

You could otherwise inadvertently set the vehicle in motion.



#### ① Cover

- ▶ Push ashtray cover ① in the direction of the arrow.



#### ① Ashtray insert

- ▶ Pull ashtray insert ① forward and up to remove.

#### Installing the ashtray insert

- ▶ Push ashtray insert ① back and down in the retainer until it engages twice.
- ▶ Close the ashtray cover.

**i** If the ashtray insert is not correctly installed, the ashtray will jam or be difficult to open and close.

#### Cigarette lighter

##### Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.

**i** You can use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories up to 180 watts and for the electric air pump.

**!** If you are using the socket to operate an accessory, the socket continues to be supplied with power even when the ignition is switched off. This could eventually discharge the battery and you will no longer be able to start the engine.



#### ① Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

#### Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

##### Risk of injury

You should only load the stowage spaces in such a way that the occupants cannot be injured by objects being thrown around the passenger compartment in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction.

Therefore, do not carry heavy, bulky, pointed or sharp-edged objects in the stowage spaces or stowage compartments.

##### Risk of injury

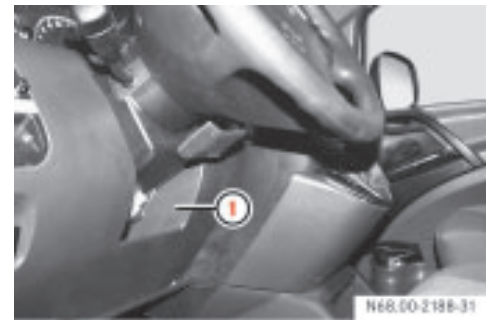
The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:


- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be carried in the luggage net.


#### Steering wheel stowage compartment



#### ① Stowage space

 Do not leave any items in the stowage compartment under the steering wheel when lowering the steering column.

The items could otherwise be damaged, since this operation changes the size of the stowage compartment.

 You will find information on how to adjust the steering wheel under (> page 97).

#### Dashboard stowage compartment

##### Risk of accident

Always keep the stowage compartment on the dashboard closed while you are driving.

## Controls

### Features

When it is open, the stowage compartment can impair your view of the traffic and thus cause an accident.

#### Risk of injury

Always keep the stowage compartment on the dashboard closed while you are driving.

In the event of braking and sudden changes of direction, loose objects from the stowage compartment could:

- be thrown around and cause injury to the vehicle occupants
- get caught under the pedals and obstruct them



Stowage compartment with lid

- ① Stowage compartment lid
- ② Recess

► **To open:** lift the stowage compartment lid ① in the direction of the arrow, using the recess ②.

► **To close:** fold the stowage compartment lid ① down.



Stowage compartment without lid

#### Risk of injury

Do not keep any loose objects in the stowage compartment while you are driving.

In the event of braking and sudden changes of direction, loose objects from the stowage compartment could:

- be thrown around and cause injury to the vehicle occupants
- get caught under the pedals and obstruct them

### Stowage compartment in the centre console



① Stowage space

### Stowage compartment under the ash-tray



① Stowage space

### Stowage compartment in the door

You can use these stowage compartments to store small, light items.

### Stowage compartment on the co-driver side



① Stowage space

### Stowage space in the rear



① Rear stowage space

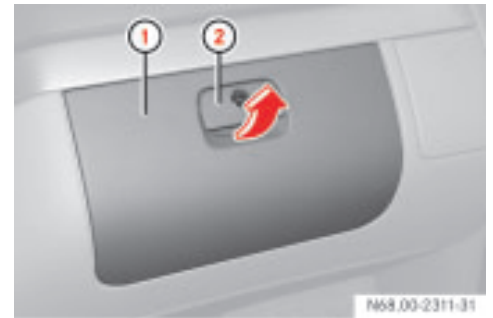
### Glove compartment

#### Risk of injury

Always keep the glove compartment cover closed while you are driving.

In the event of braking and sudden changes of direction, loose objects from the glove compartment could:

- be thrown around and cause injury to the vehicle occupants
- get caught under the pedals and obstruct them



- ① Glove compartment cover
- ② Glove compartment handle

**i** You can (> page 337) lock and unlock the glove compartment using the emergency key element.

► **To open:** pull on the glove compartment handle ②.

Glove compartment cover ① opens.

► **To close:** push the glove compartment cover ① up and press it until it engages.

In the glove compartment cover there are:

- two cup holders
- a coin holder
- a holder for the cigarette lighter



## Controls

### Features



- ① Cup holder
- ② Coin holder
- ③ Cigarette lighter holder

### Spectacles compartment

The spectacles compartment is located in the overhead control panel.



- ① Spectacles compartment

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ①.
- ▶ **To close:** press the spectacles compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

### Two-seater co-driver's bench seat



- ① To release from the front anchorage
- ② To release from the rear anchorage
- ▶ **Removing the seat cushion:** lift the seat cushion of the two-seater co-driver's bench seat out of front anchorage ①.
- ▶ Fold the front of the seat cushion up slightly.
- ▶ Pull the seat cushion to the front and out of rear anchorage ②.

**i** You can stow various articles in the space under the two-seater co-driver's bench seat.

- ▶ **Fitting the seat cushion:** insert the seat cushion into rear anchorage ②.
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion down.
- ▶ Press the seat cushion down into the front anchorage ①.



- ① Folding table (seat backrest)
- ▶ **Folding down the folding table:** pull folding table (seat backrest) ① forward.

- ▶ Fold the folding table down in the direction of the arrow and onto the seat cushion.

### Cup holder

#### Risk of injury

Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

### Cup holder in the centre console



① Cup holder

- ▶ **To open:** pull out the tray.  
Cup holder ① slides out.
- ▶ **To close:** push the tray into the centre console until it engages.

### Cup holder in the dashboard



① Cover

- ▶ **To swing out:** briefly press cover ①.  
The cup holder folds out.
- ▶ **To close:** press the cup holder into the dashboard until it engages.

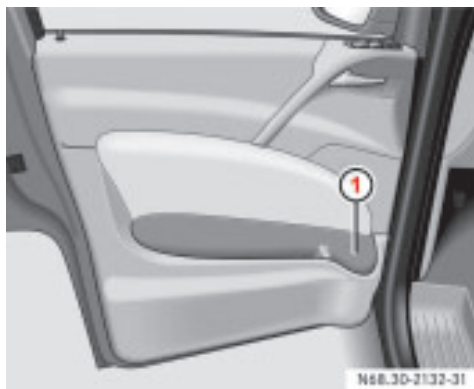
### Cup holders in the glove compartment

There are two cup holders in the lid of the glove compartment (> page 203).

## Controls

### Features

#### Cup holder in the front door



Driver's door  
① Bottle holder

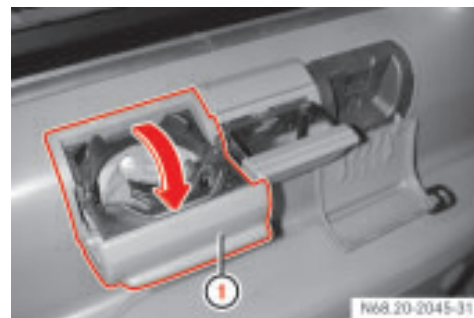
#### Cup holder on the backrest



① Folding lid

- ▶ **To open:** pull folding lid ① by the recess in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold the cup holder up.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the cup holder down.
- ▶ Fold cup holder ① up.

#### Cup holder in the rear



① Folding lid

- ▶ **To open:** pull folding lid ① in the direction of the arrow.  
The cup holder slides out.
- ▶ **To close:** press the folding lid against the direction of the arrow.  
The cup holder folds in.



### Socket

The socket is located in the rear in the trim of the lower right-hand side of the vehicle.



① Socket

**i** You can use the socket for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

**!** If you are using the socket to operate an accessory, the socket continues to be supplied with power even when the ignition is switched off. This could eventually discharge the battery and you will no longer be able to start the engine.

### Garage door opener

You can use the integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror to open and close up to three different door and gate systems.

**i** The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. The legal requirements in all countries concerned must be observed.

Some garage door opening systems cannot be operated with the integrated remote control. You can obtain information at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Transmitter button
- ③ Transmitter button
- ④ Transmitter button

### **!** Risk of accident

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.

### Programming the remote control

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④.

After a short time, indicator lamp ① will start flashing.

**i** The indicator lamp flashes straight away the first time the transmitter button is programmed. If the button is already programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

- ▶ Keep the transmitter button pressed.
- ▶ Point the transmitter of the garage door remote control at the left-hand side of the rear-view mirror.

## Controls

### Communications

- ▶ Press and hold the transmitter button on the garage door remote control until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

Programming has been successful.

- ▶ Release both transmitter buttons.

**i** If the garage door system works with a rolling code, after programming you must synchronise the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door remote control.

You can find more information in the operating instructions for the garage door opening system, e.g. under the heading “Synchronising the transmitter” or “Registering new transmitters”.

### Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror will have the same functions as the remote control of the garage door system. Please read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror which you have

programmed to operate the garage door.

The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. Transmission ceases after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① flashes.

- ▶ Press the transmitter button again if necessary.

### Clearing the remote control memory

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

The memory is cleared.

**i** If you sell the vehicle, first clear the memory of the remote control.

### Communications

#### Electronic communications equipment

##### Risk of accident

Above all, pay attention to the road and traffic conditions.

Only operate electronic equipment when road and traffic conditions permit. Bear in mind that at a speed of only 50 km/h the vehicle covers about 14 m every second.

A navigation system will not provide information about the load-bearing capacity of bridges or the maximum headroom for underpasses.

You are responsible for the safety of the vehicle at all times.

Observe legal requirements.

Telephones, two-way radios and fax machines without exterior aerials may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of accident.

Do not use this equipment while the vehicle is in motion.

Your vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated if you do not observe the Mercedes-Benz installation conditions.

You will find information on retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 348).

### Telephone

Telephones may only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to a separate exterior aerial of a type tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile telephones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you must only use them when the road and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Mobile phones without exterior aerials may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. Only use devices if they are connected to a separate exterior aerial.


The installation of the aerial must be approved by a qualified specialist workshop.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Risk of accident

Only use the telephone when road and traffic conditions permit. You will otherwise be distracted. If you are not using the hands-free system, pull over to make a phone call.

Telephones without an exterior aerial may interfere with the vehicle's electronics, thereby jeopardising the vehicle's operating safety.

 In Germany, it is prohibited to use a mobile telephone in vehicles without a hands-free system either while you are driving or with the engine running.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.


You can choose between two systems that support mobile phones supplied by different manufacturers:

<sup>7</sup> The mobile phone fitting provided is networked by a fibre-optic cable for communications equipment, e.g. radio or CD changer.


- Mobile phone fitting (networked)<sup>7</sup>
- Mobile phone fitting (no networking)

Both systems have a hands-free system permanently installed in the vehicle. The microphone for the hands-free system is installed in the overhead control panel or on the front interior lighting panel.

In order to use the hands-free system, you will need a special cradle. These cradles are available for various models in the Mercedes-Benz range of accessories.

 Mobile phone cradles which are available from various manufacturers on the open market are not compatible with the Mercedes-Benz telephone system. You can recognise suitable mobile phone cradles by the Mercedes Star and by the B6 spare part number on the back.

Detailed instructions for use can be found in the operating instructions for the mobile phone cradle.

 The mobile phone battery will be charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The mobile phone display indicates the charging process.

## Controls

### Communications

#### Mobile phone fitting (networked)

The mobile phone fitting is next to the centre console on the top left-hand side.



① Contact plate

**i** When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone will be switched off approximately ten minutes after you have ended the call.

You can change the run-on time by means of an additional phone book entry.

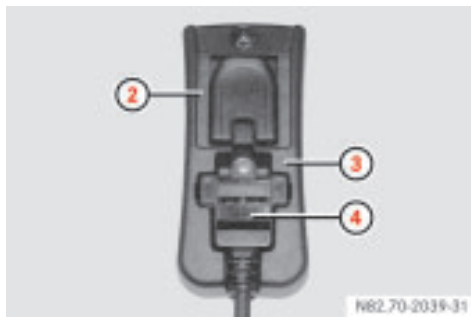
- ▶ Enter "Nachlaufzeit" (run-on time) as the name and a number between 1 and 30 as the number. If you do not enter a number or enter a different number,

the run-on time of ten minutes will still apply.

You can read about how to make an entry in the telephone book in the operating instructions for the mobile phone.

#### Mobile phone fitting (no networking)

The mobile phone fitting is next to the centre console on the top left-hand side.



- ② Retainer
- ③ Bracket
- ④ Connector

If you do not have a cradle connected, then engage connector ④ in bracket ③.

In order to use the universal hands-free facility for your mobile phone, you will need a special cradle. These cradles are avail-

able for various models in the Mercedes-Benz range of accessories.

## Operation

Driving tips.....	212
Refuelling.....	215
Transporting loads with the vehicle.....	217
Winter driving.....	235
Service products.....	237
Cleaning and care.....	243
Maintenance.....	248

## Operation

### Driving tips

#### Driving tips

#### Running-in

It is of decisive importance for the operating life, reliability and economy of the vehicle that the engine is not subjected to its full rated load during the running-in period.

#### Up to 1,500 km

4

- Run the vehicle in carefully. Drive at varying road and engine speeds.
- Avoid heavy loads (driving at full throttle) and high engine speeds. Do not exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the maximum speed available for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point on vehicles with an automatic transmission (kick-down), and only engage gear **4, 3, 2 or 1** while driving slowly.

#### Above 1,500 km

- Gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.
- i** Observe these instructions even when the engine, the transmission or the rear axle differential of your vehicle were replaced.

#### Driving abroad

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. The workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

In some countries, only fuels with a lower octane rating or a higher sulphur content are available.

You will find information about fuel in the "Service products" section (▷ page 240).

When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the side of the road opposite to that in the country where the vehicle is registered, the headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam.



#### Risk of accident

Masking the headlamps incorrectly can impair your visibility when driving with the

headlamps switched on. You could also impede other road users. Oncoming traffic may be dazzled.

Always have the headlamps masked/switched over at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. All work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Driving off-road

When driving the vehicle, particularly on rough terrain, ensure that the driven wheels always have sufficient traction.

Do not allow the driven wheels to spin (risk of damage to the differential).

**!** Always observe the ground clearance of the vehicle and avoid obstacles if possible. Obstacles, such as deep ruts for example, could damage the following:

- the axles
- the propeller shafts and transmission
- tanks and supply reservoirs

You should therefore always drive slowly off-road. If you have to drive over obstacles, the co-driver should guide the driver.

 **Risk of accident**

If you drive too fast off-road, you may not recognise obstacles in good time or you may underestimate the roughness of the ground. Always drive slowly off-road to avoid damaging the vehicle.

The vehicle may slip to the side, tip over or roll over. Always drive along the line of fall when you are on a slope. Never drive across a slope. Never turn the vehicle round on a slope. If the vehicle loses its grip on an uphill slope, reverse back down the slope.

You could lose control of the vehicle if you change to neutral while driving on a hill, or if you release the clutch and try to brake only by using the service brake. Never let the vehicle coast.

If you carry too much payload on the vehicle, you increase the risk of the vehicle tipping over. Never exceed the permissible axle loads. Keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible when you load the vehicle.

If the vehicle is frequently driven on muddy or marshy terrain, sand or oil mixed with

water could get into the brakes, impairing braking performance. This may lead to excessive wear and reduced braking power. In an emergency, there is a risk that full braking performance is no longer available.

After driving off-road, always carry out a short brake test. If you detect a reduction in braking performance or you hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

 **Risk of injury**

Driving on rough terrain causes acceleration forces to act from all directions on your body. There is the risk that you may be thrown from your seat and injured. Always fasten your seat belt when driving off-road.

**Rules for driving off-road**

 **Risk of injury**

If you drive over obstacles or in ruts, the steering wheel may jerk out of your grip and you could injure the thumbs on both hands. Always hold the steering wheel rim firmly with both hands. When driving over obstacles, you must expect steering forces to increase briefly and suddenly.

- Before driving off-road, stop and select a low gear.
- When driving off-road, always drive with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and evenly. Many situations require you to drive at walking pace.
- Always make sure that the wheels are in contact with the ground.
- Drive with extreme care over unknown terrain where you can only see for a short distance. As a precaution, step out of the vehicle beforehand to get an overview of the terrain.
- Before fording, check the water depth.
- Look out for obstacles, e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts.
- Avoid banks where the ground could crumble away.

**Before driving off-road**

- ▶ Switch off acceleration skid control (ASR) (▷ page 183).
- ▶ Stow away or lash down items of luggage or payload safely (▷ page 217).

## Operation

### Driving tips

**i** The following additional equipment should always be carried on board the vehicle:

- a shovel
- a recovery rope with hook

### After driving off-road

#### Risk of accident

Damage caused to the vehicle when driving off-road may cause consequential damage, the failure of mechanical assemblies as well as accidents. Clean and inspect the vehicle after any off-road use. Repair any damage before using the vehicle again.

- ▶ Switch on acceleration skid control (ASR) (▷ page 183).
- ▶ Clean the vehicle (▷ page 246).
- ▶ Inspect the vehicle for damage.

#### Rail transport

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You may obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Fuel consumption

Fuel consumption depends on:

- the type of vehicle
- your style of driving
- the operating conditions
- the type and quality of fuel used.

Observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section to keep fuel consumption low (▷ page 15).

The following vehicle version factors also affect fuel consumption:

- Tyre sizes, tyre tread, tyre pressure, tyre condition
- Drive unit transmission ratios
- Additional equipment (e.g. air-conditioning system, auxiliary heating system)

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may differ from those determined in accordance with version 2004/3/EC of EC Directive 80/1268/EEC (▷ page 357).

Information on fuel consumption can be called up on the on-board computer with the steering wheel buttons in the Trip

computer menu (▷ page 115) or (▷ page 134).

### Engine oil consumption

Depending on how it is driven, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 litre of oil per 1,000 km.

Engine oil consumption may be higher if:

- the vehicle is new
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions
- you often drive at high engine speeds

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for moderate rates of consumption.

The engine oil consumption can only be judged after a lengthy distance has been covered.

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel.



**Reverse warning feature**

On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users. The volume of this warning signal can be reduced for night-time driving.

 **Risk of accident**

Other road users could fail to hear or could ignore the reverse warning feature warning signal. For this reason, the reverse warning feature cannot guarantee that there are no people or objects behind your vehicle.

The reverse warning feature is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. It does not however relieve you of your responsibility to make sure that there are no persons or objects behind your vehicle while you are manoeuvring.

For this reason, always observe the road and traffic conditions with due caution. To avoid damage and injury, make sure that there are no persons or objects behind the vehicle while you are manoeuvring. Have a second person assist you when manoeuvring if necessary.

- ▶ **To set the warning signal to quiet:** engage the reverse gear twice in brief succession.

The volume of the warning signal is reduced.

- ❗ The warning signal sounds at normal volume by default and will need to be reduced in volume each time reverse gear is engaged.

**Refuelling** **Risk of fire and injury**

Fuel is highly flammable.

Fire, naked flames and smoking as well as the use of auxiliary heaters (sparks) are therefore prohibited when handling fuel.

For this reason, switch off the auxiliary heating when refuelling.

 **Risk of injury**

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

 **Environmental note**

When handled incorrectly, coolants can constitute a health hazard and be harmful to the environment. No coolant must be allowed to enter the sewage system, surface waters, ground water or soil.

- ❗ Filter the fuel before transferring it to the vehicle if you are refuelling the vehicle from barrels or containers.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

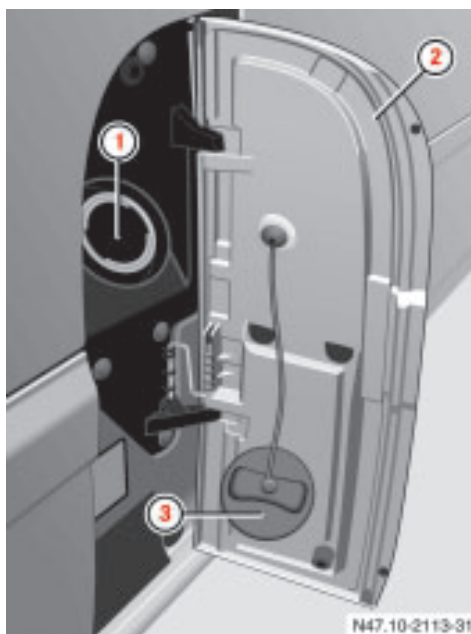
## Operation

### Refuelling

**!** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of petrol result in damage to the injection system. Damage caused by adding petrol is not covered by the warranty.

**!** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix petrol with diesel. Even small amounts of diesel result in damage to the injection system. Damage caused by adding diesel is not covered by the warranty.

The fuel filler flap is located next to the driver's door. You can only open the fuel filler flap when the driver's door is open.



- ① Fuel tank opening
- ② Fuel filler flap
- ③ Fuel filler cap

► Remove the key from the ignition lock.

- Switch off the auxiliary heating system (▷ page 166).
- Open the driver's door. Open the fuel filler cap.
- Close all the vehicle's doors, so that no fuel vapours can enter the vehicle.
- Turn fuel filler cap ③ anti-clockwise, remove it and allow it to hang from the retaining strap.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace fuel filler cap ③ and turn clockwise.

A clicking sound indicates that the fuel filler cap is fully closed.

- Open the driver's door. Close the fuel filler flap.

You will find information about fuel in the "Service products" section (▷ page 240).

## Transporting loads with the vehicle

### Loading guidelines

#### Risk of injury

Secure and position the load as described in the loading guidelines. You or others could otherwise be injured by the load slipping or being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, sudden changes in direction or on poor road surfaces. This also applies to seats which have been removed if they remain in the vehicle.

Even if you follow all loading guidelines, the load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the tips in the "Securing a load" section.

#### Risk of accident

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

If the permissible axle loads or permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded during transport, tyre durability and road safety are adversely affected. The vehicle's handling and steering characteristics change notice-

ably. Braking and stopping distances are significantly longer.


The vehicle's driving, steering and braking characteristics change as the gross vehicle weight increases or the centre of gravity becomes higher.

Always make sure that the distribution of the load is correct and adapt your driving style according to the load.

#### Risk of injury

Following an accident, have a damaged load compartment floor or damaged loading surface, the lashing eyelets and the lashing materials checked by a specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the necessary work.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

 If you are using a roof rack system, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof rack system load.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load

## Transporting loads with the vehicle

in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 354). You will find information about the roof rack systems in the "Carrier systems" section (▷ page 229).


### Before loading

- ▶ **Tyre pressure:** check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 352).
- ▶ **Electronic level control (ENR):** lower vehicle if necessary (▷ page 198).

- ▶ **Load compartment floor:** clean the load compartment floor.

The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and clean swept to prevent the load from slipping.

- ▶ Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) on the load compartment floor if necessary.

 As soon as the non-slip mats show signs of deformation or develop squashed areas, or traces of cracking/cutting, they can no longer be used to secure a load and must be replaced.

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

#### During loading

- ▶ Observe the permissible axle loads and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle.
- i** Bear in mind that the unladen weight of the vehicle is increased by installing items of optional equipment and accessories.
- ▶ Observe the information about load distribution (▷ page 218).
- ▶ Secure the load (▷ page 219). Always observe the relevant national regulations.

#### Checks after loading

- ▶ **Securing loads:** check that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct if necessary.
- ▶ **Doors and tailgate:** close the sliding doors and tailgate/door.

#### Risk of poisoning

Make sure that the sliding doors and rear doors or tailgate are always closed when the engine is running.

Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior and poison you.

- ▶ **Electronic level control (ENR):** select the standard mode (▷ page 198).
- ▶ **Headlamps:** correct the headlamp range if necessary (▷ page 139).
- ▶ **Tyre pressure:** adjust the tyre pressures according to the vehicle load (▷ page 352).
- ▶ **Driving style:** adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

#### Load distribution

The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

**!** Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.

On crewbuses:

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment with the rear seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- ▶ Always place the load against the backrests of the front or rear seats.

- ▶ Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the rear bench seat. Stow the load flush with the rear or front seats.
- ▶ Always additionally secure the load with suitable transport equipment or lashing material.

**i** Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

### Load compartment variations



You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements:

- by folding the seat backrests forward to the table position
- by folding the rear seats forward

- by folding the bench seat forward
- by removing the bench seat

Information about the rear seats and the rear bench seat can be found in the "Seats" section (▷ page 85).

### Securing a load

The driver is responsible for ensuring that the load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off, both in usual traffic conditions and when swerving to avoid an obstacle or during full brake applications and on poor road surfaces.

If the load is not secured in accordance with the relevant requirements and regulations relating to load-securing techniques, this may constitute a punishable offence under local legislation.

You should therefore observe the respective legal requirements for the relevant country.

Check that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct an incorrectly or inadequately secured load if necessary.

**i** You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

transport equipment or lashing material for securing the load.

▶ Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel arches (form fit). Use rigid transport equipment, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding, for example.

▶ Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions to lashing points or lashing eyelets and seat or loading rails in the load compartment, depending on the equipment in the vehicle. Only use lashing material, such as lashing rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, that has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN).

Always use the lashing eyelets closest to the load to secure it and pad sharp edges for protection.

**i** Lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) can be obtained from any specialist firm or Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When transporting heavy loads in particular, always use lashing eyelets whenever possible.

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

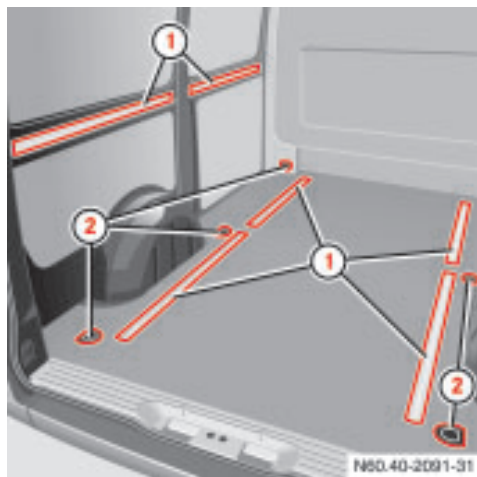


Illustration showing a panel van

- ① Loading rails
- ② Lashing eyelets

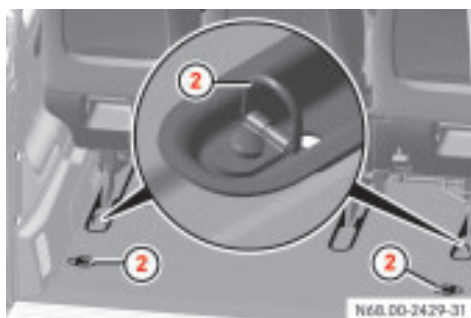


Illustration showing a crewbus

- ② Lashing eyelets

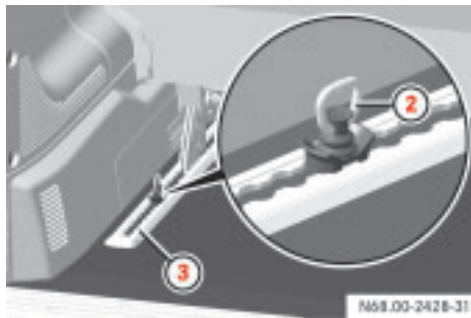


Illustration showing a crewbus

- ② Lashing eyelets
- ③ Seat rail

### Risk of injury

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, lashing eyelets or the lashing materials. The load or the lashing eyelets could work loose and cause serious injury to you and other people as well as damage to objects in the vehicle.

Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or eyelets.

Observe the loading guidelines.

**!** Observe the information regarding the maximum load capacity of the individual lashing points.

When the brakes are fully applied, for example, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load evenly.

Information about the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 354).

**i** If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails on the load compartment floor, you should place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

If you tension the lashing straps between the side walls, or between a side wall and the load compartment floor, the maximum permissible load for the loading rails or lashing points or eyelets could be exceeded if the brakes are applied suddenly or the vehicle's direction is changed abruptly.

The load would no longer be secured and there is a risk of serious injuries caused by the load slipping.

For this reason, do not tension a lashing strap between the side walls or between a side wall and the load compartment floor.

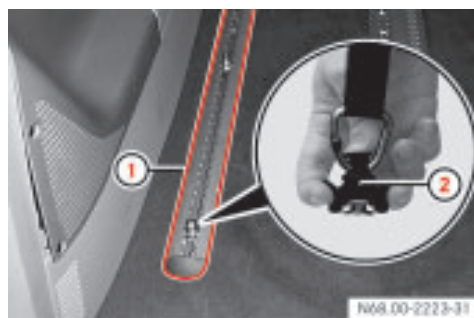
Only lashing rods are to be used between the loading rails on the side walls. Observe the operating instructions of the lashing rod manufacturer.

**i** Securing loads on the load compartment floor (floor lashing straps) is only recommended for lightweight loads and in combination with non-slip mats (anti-slip mats).

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Before releasing the lashing straps, you must make sure that the load can stand secure and that it cannot tip over, even without being secured. Otherwise, you or others could be injured by the load slipping.

**Fitting/removing the lashing eyelets for the seat or loading rails**



- ① Seat rail
- ② Lashing eyelet anchorage

- ▶ Remove the cover from seat or loading rail ①.
- ▶ **To fit:** press lashing eyelet ② close to the load through an anchoring opening in seat or loading rail ① and slide it into the area between the openings in the rail.

The tabs on the sides engage audibly in the seat or loading rail. The lashing eyelet is firmly anchored.

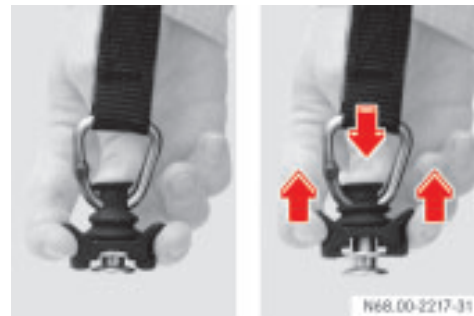
**Transporting loads with the vehicle**

**⚠ Risk of injury**

If the lashing eyelet is not firmly anchored in the seat rail, the lashing eyelet may slip or snap out of the seat or loading rail in the event of sudden braking.

The load would no longer be secured and there is a risk of serious injuries caused by the load slipping. For this reason, always check the lashing eyelet for firm seating after fitting.

- ▶ Check lashing eyelet for firm seating.



- ▶ **To remove:** press the lashing eyelet release button down in the direction of the arrow and at the same time pull the tabs on the sides up in the direction of the arrow.

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

- ▶ Slide lashing eyelet ② into the area of one of the openings in the rail.
- ▶ Pull lashing eyelet ② upwards and out.

### Securing loads

#### Luggage net in the load compartment

##### Risk of injury

Do not secure heavy, sharp-edged or pointed objects in the luggage net. They could fall out and injure the vehicle occupants.

Use suitable lashing materials to secure hard or heavy objects.

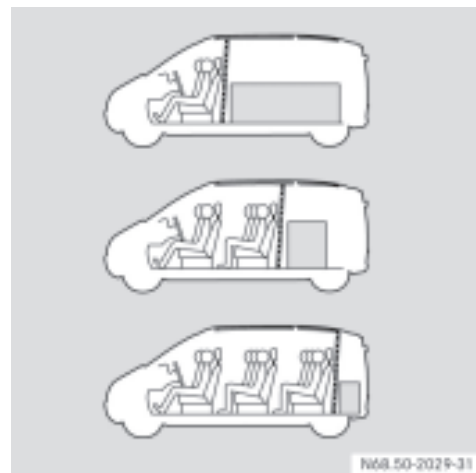


- ① Luggage net
- ② Upper retainer
- ③ Lower retainer

- ▶ **To secure lightweight loads:** clip luggage net ① into lower retainers ③ using the lower hooks.
- ▶ Clip luggage net ① into side retainers ② using the upper hooks.

### Load protection net

You can install the load protection net at an angle in the following positions:



- Behind the front seats
- In the middle of the vehicle
- In the rear section of the vehicle

##### Risk of injury

The load protection net cannot restrain heavy loads. For this reason, you should always tie them down.

Objects that are not correctly secured could otherwise be thrown around if you have to



apply the brakes fully, change direction suddenly or drive on poor road surfaces thereby injuring yourself or others.

**Risk of injury**

When the load protection net is fitted, the row of seats behind it must not be occupied. Vehicle occupants on this seat could otherwise make contact with the load protection net and sustain injuries in the event of an accident, even if seat belts are worn.

**i** There are two possibilities when installing the load protection net in the position behind the front seats:

- at the lashing eyelets in the foremost seat rail positions (optimum position)

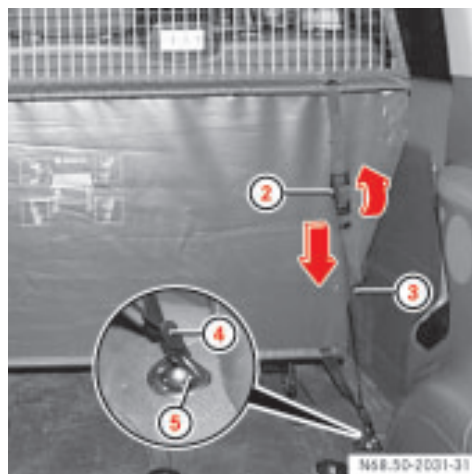
or

- at the sides, at the lashing eyelets on the B-pillar.

If you wish to install the load protection net behind the rear bench seat, you must first remove the load compartment cover (▷ page 226).



① Retainer



② Tensioning element

③ Strap

**Transporting loads with the vehicle**

④ Hook for load protection net

⑤ Lashing eyelets

▶ **To fit:** clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that straps ③ face towards the rear of the vehicle.

▶ Position the lashing eyelets on the seat rail, in the nearest position possible behind the seat anchorage (▷ page 88).

▶ Tightly fasten straps ③ on the load protection net.

▶ Clip hook ④ on straps ③ into lashing eyelets ⑤.

▶ Fold tensioning element ② up.

▶ Pull the loose ends of straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until the straps are tight.

▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.

▶ Refit load compartment cover, if necessary.

▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut.

▶ Retighten, if necessary.

▶ **To remove:** remove load compartment cover, if necessary (▷ page 226).

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up to slacken straps ③.
- ▶ Unclip hook ④ of straps ③ at the bottom on the lashing eyelets ⑤.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ Refit load compartment cover, if necessary.
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.
- ▶ **To adjust the front seat with the load protection net installed:** fold tensioning element ② on the straps up to slacken the load protection net.
- ▶ Adjust the front seat as required (▷ page 81).
- ▶ Retension the load protection net.

### Load protection grille

You can fit the load protection grille behind the front seats.

#### Risk of injury

Fit the load protection grille as described below. Make sure all securing screws are correctly tightened.

The load protection grille is not able to hold back heavy or pointed loads. For this reason, you should always tie them down.

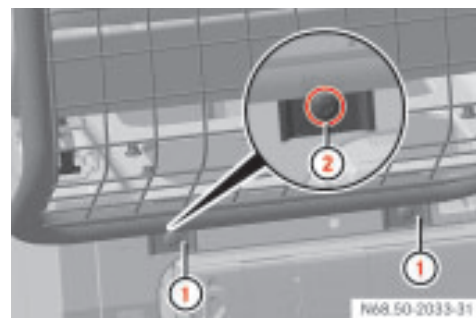
Objects that are not correctly secured could otherwise be thrown around if you have to apply the brakes fully, change direction suddenly or drive on poor road surfaces thereby injuring yourself or others.

#### Risk of injury

When the load protection grille is fitted, the row of seats behind it must not be occupied. Vehicle occupants on these seats could otherwise make contact with the load protection grille and sustain injuries in the event of an accident, even if seat belts are worn.

### Full-height load protection grille

The full-height load protection grille is secured by screws to the cross member behind the front seats and to the roof.



- ① Lower retainers
- ② Securing screws

- ▶ **To remove:** first undo lower securing screws ②.

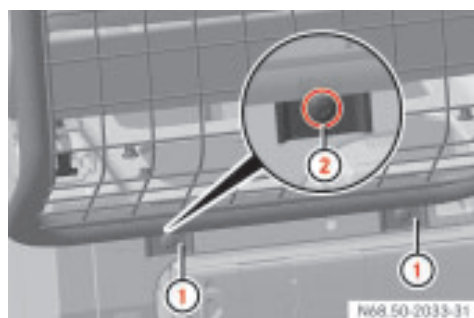
Transporting loads with the vehicle



- ① Upper retainers
- ② Securing screws

- ▶ Loosen upper securing screws ② and support the load protection grille.
- ▶ Remove the load protection grille.
- ▶ **To fit:** place the load protection grille in the securing points.
- ▶ Insert and screw in upper securing screws ②. Do not yet fasten the securing screws tightly.
- ▶ Insert and screw in lower securing screws ②. Tighten the securing screws.
- ▶ Now tighten upper securing screws ②.

Split load protection grille



- ① Lower retainers
- ② Securing screws

- ▶ **To remove:** first undo lower securing screws ② on one of the load protection grille elements.



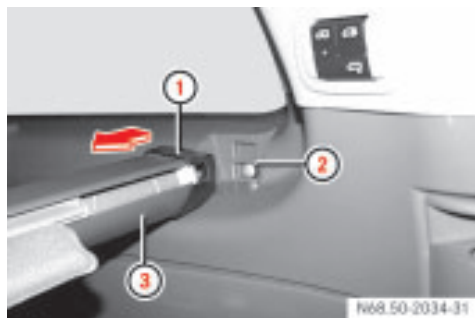
- ① Upper retainers
- ② Securing screws

- ▶ Undo upper securing screws ② and support the load protection grille element.
- ▶ Remove the load protection grille element.
- ▶ **To fit:** place the load protection grille element in the securing points.
- ▶ Insert and screw in upper securing screws ②. Do not yet fasten the securing screws tightly.
- ▶ Insert and screw in lower securing screws ②. Tighten the securing screws.
- ▶ Now tighten upper securing screws ②.

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

#### Load compartment cover



- ① Mounting bush
- ② Load compartment cover retainer
- ③ Housing

**i** The load compartment cover cannot be used if the standard bench seat (▷ page 85) has been fitted.

- ▶ **To install the load compartment cover:** insert the load compartment cover with mounting bush ① into right-hand retainer ② so that the tab points towards the rear.
- ▶ Hold the load compartment cover so that the left-hand side of the cover is located over the left-hand retainer.

- ▶ Press mounting bush ① in the direction of the arrow and allow cover housing ③ to audibly engage in retainer ②.



- ④ Blind
- ⑤ Blind retainer
- ⑥ Tab

- ▶ **To cover the load compartment:** pull blind ④ by tab ⑥ to the rear over the load compartment.
- ▶ Clip blind ④ into retainers ⑤ at the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To roll up the load compartment cover:** hold tab ⑥ and pull it slightly to the rear to unclip it from retainers ⑤ at the rear.
- ▶ Guide blind ④ slowly back until it is rolled up.

- ▶ **To remove the load compartment cover:** roll up blind ④, if necessary.

- ▶ Press mounting bush ① in the direction of the arrow and lift it out of retainer ②.

- ▶ Pull the load compartment cover out of left-hand retainer ②.

#### Retractable load compartment floor

##### Risk of injury

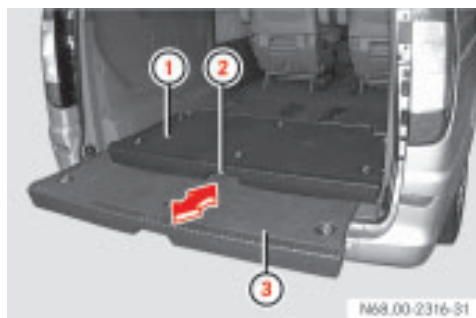
Closely observe the individual steps and the safety information provided in the following instructions.

If the retractable load compartment floor is fitted incorrectly, it could come loose from the vehicle floor along with the loads that it is carrying. This could cause damage and / or serious injury to persons in the vehicle.

Do not release the load compartment floor on steep uphill gradients. The load compartment floor could extend and thereby cause injury or damage.

Have the load compartment floor, the lashing eyelets and the lashing materials checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, if they have been damaged in an accident.

### Extending and retracting the load compartment floor



- ① Retracted load compartment floor
- ② Locking handle
- ③ Extended load compartment floor
- ▶ Pull and hold locking handle ②.
- ▶ Pull or push load compartment floor ① in the desired direction.
- ▶ Release locking handle ②.
- ▶ Pull or push locking handle ① until you hear it engage.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Do not exceed the maximum permitted load for the extended load compartment floor. Doing so could result in damage. A dam-

aged load compartment floor could cause injury.

Do not drive the vehicle with the load compartment floor extended.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

When you retract the load compartment floor, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

There must be no children or other persons on the load compartment floor or within its range of movement when you extend or retract it. They could become trapped during the closing procedure.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Do not attempt to modify or repair the load compartment floor, lashing eyelets or the lashing materials. This could result in the load working loose inadvertently and therefore a risk of damage to the vehicle and / or serious injury to yourself and others.

**!** When you retract the load compartment floor, make sure that there are no objects in the load compartment floor's guides or between the load compartment floor and the rear seats.

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

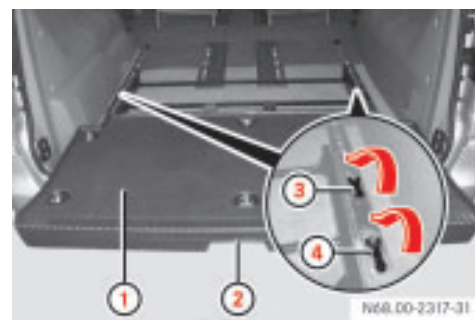
Do not place any objects within the extension and retraction range of the load compartment floor. Doing so could damage the load compartment floor.

A maximum load of 250 kg is permitted if the load is distributed across the entire loading area. A maximum load of 80 kg on the rear load compartment lip is permitted in the event of point loading.

If the load is greater than 120 kg, it will no longer be possible to extend the load compartment floor (self-locking).

### Removing the load compartment floor

**1** It is easier to remove the load compartment with the help of a second person.



- ① Load compartment floor
- ② Locking handle

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

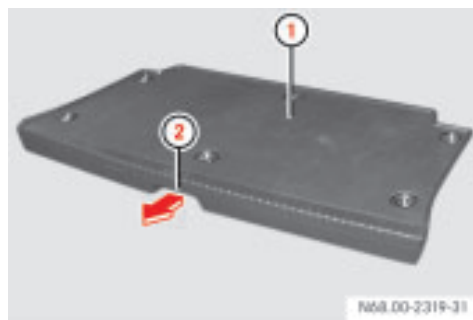
- ③ Rear locking lever (label I)  
④ Front locking lever (label II)
- ▶ Pull locking handle ② back and hold it.
  - ▶ Pull load compartment floor ① back by approx. 10 cm.
  - ▶ Release locking handle ②.
  - ▶ Pull load compartment floor ① back until you hear it engage.
  - ▶ First fold rear locking levers ③ (label I) on both sides of the guide rail back.
  - ▶ Then fold front locking levers ④ (label II) on both sides of the guide rail up.
  - ▶ Lift load compartment floor ① up and out of the securing rails on the vehicle floor and remove it from the vehicle.
  - ▶ Place load compartment floor ① on a level surface.
  - ▶ Pull locking handle ② back and hold it.
  - ▶ Slide load compartment floor ① together for storage purposes.

#### Fitting the load compartment floor

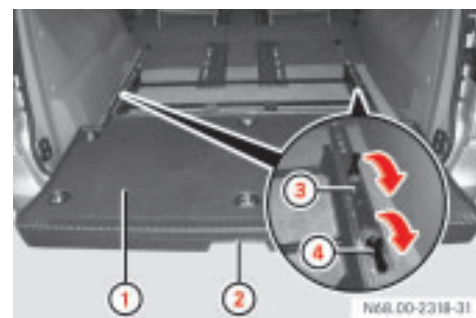
- ① It is easier to fit the load compartment with the help of a second person.

Visit a qualified specialist workshop if you have difficulty in fitting the load compartment floor.

On vehicles with rear doors, it is necessary to unlock the rear doors before you extend the load compartment floor (▶ page 72).



- ① Load compartment floor  
② Locking handle
- ▶ Place load compartment floor ① on a level surface.
  - ▶ Pull locking handle ② back and hold it.
  - ▶ Pull load compartment floor ① forwards to you by approx. 10 cm.
  - ▶ Release locking handle ②.
  - ▶ Pull load compartment floor ① out until you hear it engage.



- ① Load compartment floor  
② Locking handle  
③ Rear locking lever (label I)  
④ Front locking lever (label II)

#### Risk of injury

Do not hold the load compartment floor by the outsides when you extend or retract it. Do not grip the underside of the load compartment floor when you extend or retract it. You could otherwise trap your hands.

- ▶ Fit the load compartment floor in the rearmost position in the seat rail when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Hold the load compartment floor horizontal.

- ▶ First fold front locking levers ④ (label I) on both sides of the guide rail forwards.
- ▶ Then fold rear locking levers ③ (label II) on both sides of the guide rail forwards.
- ▶ Check that the load compartment floor is securely fitted in position.
- ▶ Pull locking handle ② back and hold it.
- ▶ Slide load compartment floor ① into the vehicle until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Release locking handle ②.

#### Risk of injury

Before you begin your journey, make sure that the front and rear locking levers (label I and II) are locked to the stop on both sides of the guide rail. The load compartment floor must be fully retracted inside the vehicle and locked securely in position. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

#### Carrier systems

You can fit a roof rack on the roof and a rear-mounted bicycle carrier on the tailgate.

Make sure that the securing bolts on the roof rack are screwed into the threaded holes provided and tightened to a maximum torque of 10 Nm and with a minimum screw penetration of four complete turns. Only fit roof racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent vehicle damage.

**!** Make sure that the securing bolts on the roof rack are screwed into the threaded holes provided and tightened to a maximum torque of 10 Nm and with a minimum screw penetration of four complete turns.

Only fit roof racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent vehicle damage.

#### Risk of accident

If you have fitted roof rack systems, the vehicle's handling, steering and braking characteristics may change due to the higher centre of gravity. This is the case particularly if the roof rack system is laden. Adapt

#### Transporting loads with the vehicle

your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. An incorrectly secured roof rack system and/or load could:

- work loose
- fall off

and thereby endanger you and others.

Observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof rack system load. Loads transported on the roof must always be secured with particular care.

The maximum load on the tailgate is 45 kg.

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

Fit rail carriers in front of and behind the middle prop.

Please note the maximum roof loads:

- **Rail carrier** max. 100 kg (incl. rail carrier)
- **2 transverse braces** directly on the securing threads in the roof channel: max. 100 kg (incl. carrier system)

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

- **3 transverse braces** directly on the securing threads in the roof channel: max. 150 kg (incl. carrier system)
- **High-roof vehicles** max. 50 kg (incl. carrier systems)

**i** You can find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section. Fit the protective caps on the securing threads after you have removed the roof rack.

4

### Trailer towing

The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important items on the vehicle with regard to road safety. The notes on operation, care and maintenance issued by the manufacturer should be observed.

**!** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop, as modifications may be necessary to the cooling system.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### **!** Risk of accident

Follow the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer tow hitch when coupling a detachable trailer tow hitch.

Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the vehicle.

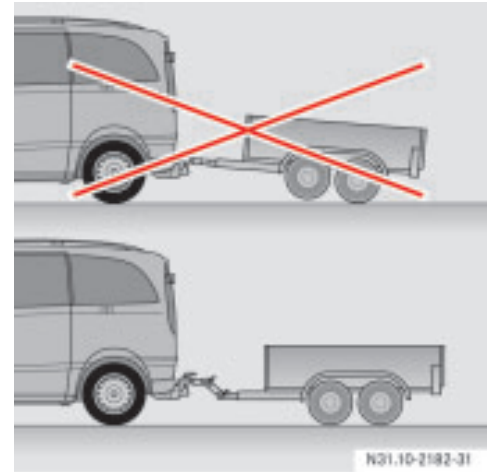
Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross weight for both the towing vehicle and the trailer.

The permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in your vehicle documents and on the trailer tow hitch type plates for the trailer and the vehicle. Where the values differ the lowest is valid.

**i** You will find information about installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 355).

Take into account that the vehicle's permissible payload must be reduced to compensate for the noseweight.



Trailer coupled ready for use

- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple the trailer.

#### **!** Risk of accident

Do not uncouple a trailer with an overrun brake when the brake is engaged. You could otherwise trap your hand between the bumper and drawbar.

**!** Do not uncouple a trailer with overrun brake between the bumper and drawbar, other-



wise your vehicle could be damaged by the spring action of the overrun brake.

### Driving when towing a trailer

In Germany, the maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h and 100 km/h in exceptional cases.

**!** Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

Note the following differences when driving a vehicle/trailer combination by comparison with driving without a trailer:

- acceleration and gradient climbing capability are reduced
- braking distance is greater
- vulnerability to side winds is increased
- directional stability is adversely affected
- fuel consumption is increased

### Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer
- Avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then increase the brake force quickly.
- The figures for the gradient climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.
- On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift to a lower gear/shift range in good time. You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This protects the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you have to apply the brakes additionally, depress the brake pedal at intervals rather than continuously.

### Transporting loads with the vehicle



#### Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

- ▶ do not accelerate.
- ▶ do not counter-steer.
- ▶ brake if necessary.



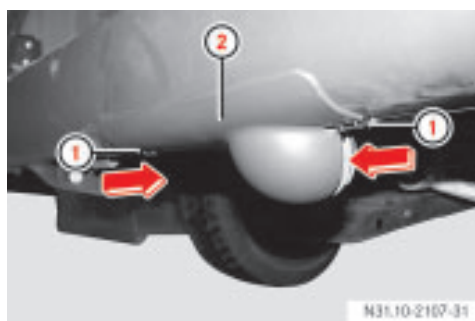
#### Risk of accident

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle

#### Detachable trailer tow hitch



- ① Locking mechanism
- ② Cover

- ▶ **To remove the cover:** slide locking mechanisms ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull cover ② down and out.
- ▶ Place cover ② in the right-hand stowage compartment in the load compartment.

**i** The ball coupling is located in the stowage compartment on the right-hand side in the rear of the vehicle (▷ page 264).

#### Risk of accident

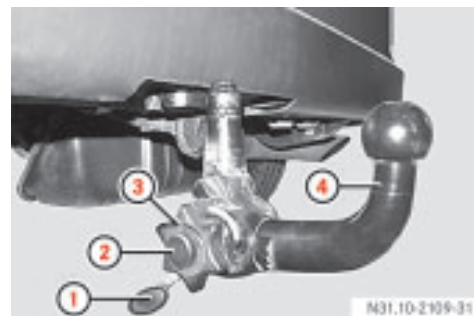
The ball coupling is only securely mounted when the green area on the handwheel is

aligned with the white dot on the ball coupling and the key can be removed. If the ball coupling is not securely mounted it may come loose.

The ball coupling must be locked and the key removed when towing a trailer. This is the only way to guarantee that the ball coupling is secured and cannot come loose while the vehicle is in motion. If the ball coupling cannot be locked and the key cannot be removed, remove the ball coupling and clean it.

If the ball coupling can still not be fitted (locked) once it has been cleaned, remove the ball coupling. The trailer tow hitch must not then be used to tow a trailer as safe operation is not guaranteed.

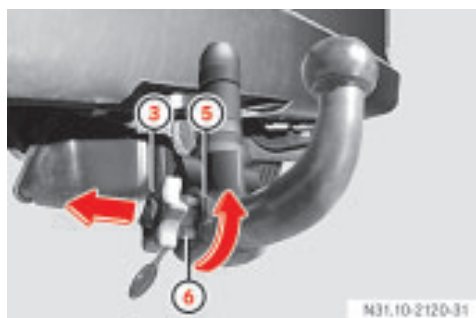
Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ① Protective cap
- ② Lock
- ③ Handwheel
- ④ Trailer tow hitch

- ▶ **To fit the ball coupling:** remove protective cap ①.
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key. The red marking on the ball coupling mounting must be aligned with the green area on handwheel ③ (fitting position).

Transporting loads with the vehicle



- ③ Handwheel
- ⑤ Green area
- ⑥ Red marking

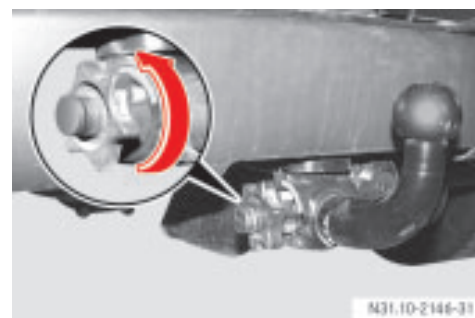
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key if red marking ⑥ is not aligned with green area ⑤.
- ▶ Pull handwheel ③ out and turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.



- ▶ Guide the ball coupling vertically into the socket until you hear it engage.
- The ball coupling locks into place automatically. The green marking on handwheel ③ is aligned with green area ⑤ on the ball coupling (the green area on the handwheel is aligned with the white point on the ball coupling).

**⚠ Risk of injury**

If the ball coupling does not engage correctly when it is mounted, the vehicle/trailer combination is not secured and the trailer could come loose. This could cause an accident. Fit the ball coupling carefully and make sure that it engages in position correctly.



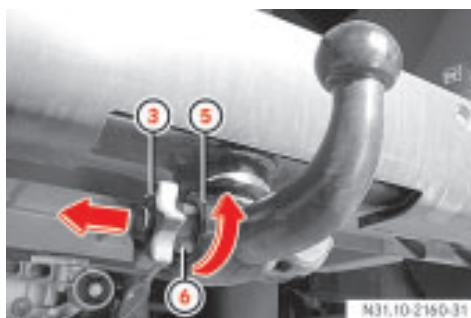
- ▶ **To lock the ball coupling:** turn the key in lock ② in the direction of the arrow.
  - ▶ Remove the key and replace protective cap ①.
  - ▶ Store the key in the stowage compartment on the right-hand side at the rear of the vehicle.
- i** Note down the key number of the ball coupling key:
- The key number is on the head of the ball coupling key. Make a note of this number. If you lose the key, you can obtain a replacement from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

4

▷▷

## Operation

### Transporting loads with the vehicle



- 4
- ① Protective cap
  - ② Lock
  - ③ Handwheel
  - ④ Trailer tow hitch

**i** On vehicles with the Parktronic system (PTS) (▷ page 194), you must remove the ball coupling when you are not towing a trailer so that the protection of the rear of the vehicle provided by PTS functions correctly.

- ▶ **To remove the ball coupling:** remove protective cap ①.
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.

- ③ Handwheel
- ⑤ Green area
- ⑥ Red marking

- ▶ Pull handwheel ③ out and turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling downwards.
- ▶ If necessary, clean the ball coupling.
- ▶ Put the ball coupling in the stowage compartment on the right-hand side in the rear of the vehicle.

#### Risk of accident

Do not carry the ball coupling in the vehicle interior if it is not secured.

Otherwise, you and others could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

- ▶ Insert the cover (▷ page 232) for the ball coupling mounting and slide the catches out to the side. Make sure that the cover is securely seated.

#### Trailers with a 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or an adapter cable, if necessary. These are both available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- ① Socket with groove  
② Connector with lug

- ▶ **To fit the adapter:** open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert connector with lug ② into the groove of socket ① and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Close the cover so that it engages.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

**!** Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

### Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter. This service includes the following:

- Oil change, if the current engine oil used has not been approved for winter use
- The antifreeze / anti-corrosion concentration in the coolant is checked
- The addition of a concentrated cleaning agent to the water in the windscreen washer/headlamp cleaning system
- Battery check
- A tyre change

Prior to the onset of winter, ensure that snow chains are available in the vehicle.

You will find information about diesel fuel for use at low outside temperatures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 240).

Please also observe the information about winter driving (▷ page 175).

### Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only then may the ABS, ASR, BAS, AAS and ESP<sup>®</sup> driving safety systems operate to optimum effect.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

#### Risk of accident

You must replace winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm immediately. These tyres are unsuitable for use in winter and no longer provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This is available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Operation

### Winter driving


- ▶ In this case use the permanent Speedtronic system<sup>8</sup> to limit the maximum speed of the vehicle to the maximum speed permitted for the winter tyres (▷ page 190).
- ▶ Reactivate the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 186).

#### Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel when driving with winter tyres, you should expect unstable cornering characteristics and impaired driving stability as a result of the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.


 When wheels and tyres have been removed, store them in a cool, dry, and if possi-

ble dark place. Protect the tyres from oil, grease and petrol / diesel.

#### Snow chains

Using snow chains provides improved traction under winter road conditions. If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. When mounting snow chains, ensure that you only use approved tyre sizes and snow chains.  
  
For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. You may obtain information about snow chains from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Only fit snow chains on both rear wheels. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

 If you are driving with snow chains, it may be beneficial to deactivate ASR (▷ page 183). In this way you can achieve a cutting action for better tyre grip.

Only drive at the maximum permissible speed for snow chain use when you are driving on snow. Observe the legal requirements in each country. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when the road is clear of snow.

<sup>8</sup> Only available in certain countries.

### Service products

Service products are:

- Fuels
- Brake fluid
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil, hydraulic fluid, grease)
- Antifreeze, coolant

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the **Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products**. Therefore, only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for upholding a warranty claim. Information about approved service products can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Special additives are not necessary or permitted for approved service products (apart from approved flow improvers). Special additives must not be added to the fuel or lubricants. Special additives may have a detrimental effect on the properties of the service products and cause damage to the assemblies.

The use of special additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator and

may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty entitlement.

**!** Damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

### Risk of injury

Service products constitute a health hazard. They contain poisonous and caustic substances.

Service products are highly flammable.

To avoid injuries to yourself or others, please bear the following points in mind:

- Do not inhale fumes. Make sure that enclosed spaces are adequately ventilated to prevent poisoning.
- Service products must not come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. If contact is made with a service product, clean the affected areas of skin with water and soap to prevent acid burns and other injuries.

If coolant comes into contact with eyes, wash them with plenty of clean water. If

a service product has been swallowed, consult a doctor without delay.

If a service product has been swallowed, consult a doctor without delay.

Change out of clothing contaminated with service products immediately to avoid the risk of fire and other injuries.

- Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling service products due to their highly flammable nature.
- Keep service products out of the reach of children.
- You must observe the hazard warning notices concerning the risk of poisoning, acid burns and fire on the service product containers.

### Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

## Operation

### Service products

#### Brake fluid

##### Risk of poisoning

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Do not swallow brake fluid. Consult a doctor immediately if any brake fluid is swallowed.

Brake fluid must not come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Rinse affected areas thoroughly with lots of clean water and consult a doctor if necessary.

You should always wear gloves and eye protection when you are topping up the brake fluid.

Only store brake fluid in its closed original container and keep out of reach of children. Comply with safety regulations when handling brake fluid.


Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the **Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products**. You will find information about approved brake fluids for your vehicle in the Maintenance Booklet. You must pay attention to the boiling point (DOT 4 plus).

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. This reduces its boiling point.

##### Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load (e.g. on long downhill stretches). This would impair braking efficiency. The vehicle's stopping distance may then be longer. This increases the risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed every **2** years.

 There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.


#### Engine oils

Use only approved engine oils that comply with the **Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products**. You will find information about approved motor oils for your vehicle in the Maintenance Booklet.

Use only motor oils that have a specially high quality grade. These engine oils are of high quality and have a beneficial effect on:

- engine wear
- fuel consumption
- emissions

#### Application:

- Multi-grade oils can be used throughout the year. The oil change intervals may be shortened depending on the sulphur content of the fuel .
  - Single-grade oils cover only a viscosity class (SAE class) for certain temperature ranges. Change the engine oil according to its viscosity class depending on the season and the prevailing outside temperature.
- Observe the data in the Maintenance Booklet.
-  Engine oils with a different grade are not permitted and may result in the loss of your warranty entitlement.

#### Oil change

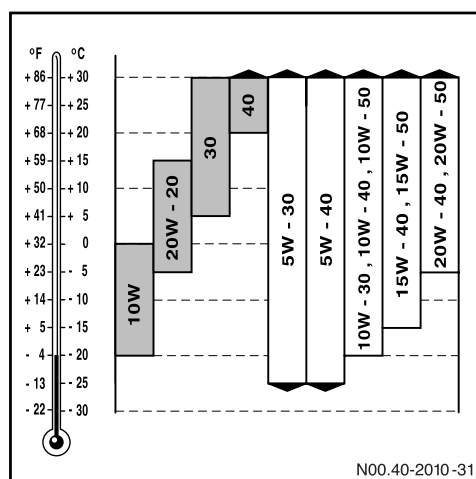
Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle's operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used.

The on-board computer automatically shows the date for the next oil change as an event message in the display.



**!** If oil for all-year-round operation is not used, the oil must be changed in good time before the cold season commences, and an approved engine oil of the specified SAE class added.

Select the SAE class (viscosity) of the engine oil in accordance with the outside temperature.



Engine oil SAE classification

- Single-grade oils
- Multi-grade oils

**i** The maximum interval for oil change can only be achieved with oils having a particularly high quality grade.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use engine oil of the same quality grade and SAE class as used when the engine oil was last changed.

Have excess oil siphoned off. If there is too much oil, there is the risk of damage to the engine or the catalyst.

### Mixing engine oils

If, in exceptional cases, the:

- engine oil brand
- quality grade (sheet number)
- SAE class (viscosity)

is not available, top up using another, approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

**!** Mixing oils reduces the benefits of using high grade engine oils.

**i** The following information can be obtained from the designation on the oil container:

- Sheet No. (quality grade)
- SAE class (viscosity)

### Coolant

#### Risk of poisoning

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore toxic. Do not swallow coolant. Consult a doctor immediately if any coolant is swallowed.

Coolant must not come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. If coolant has come into contact with your eyes, wash them with plenty of clean water. Clean skin and clothing immediately with soap and water.

Change out of contaminated clothing immediately.

To prevent damage to the cooling system, use only approved anti-corrosion/anti-freeze agents that comply with the **Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products**. You will find information about approved anti-corrosion/anti-freeze agents for your vehicle in the Maintenance Booklet.

A coolant is filled at the factory which guarantees antifreeze and anti-corrosion protection.

Coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze / corrosion inhibitor.

## Operation

### Service products

In the cooling system, the corrosion inhibitor / antifreeze agent is responsible for:

- Corrosion protection
- Antifreeze protection
- Raising the boiling point

The coolant must remain in the cooling system all year round for corrosion protection purposes and to increase the boiling point – even in countries with hot climates.

4 Check the corrosion inhibitor / antifreeze concentration in the coolant every 6 months.

Have the coolant renewed every **15** years.

When the coolant is being renewed, the coolant must contain 50 percent by volume of anti-corrosion / antifreeze agent. This provides antifreeze protection down to -37 °C.

Do not exceed a proportion of 55 percent by volume (antifreeze protection to approx. -45 °C) as otherwise heat dissipation is reduced.

If there is a loss of coolant, do not replenish with water only, but also add an approved corrosion inhibitor / antifreeze agent. The water in the coolant must meet

certain requirements, which are often fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

Observe the **Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products**, sheet number 310.

Further information on the operating reliability and road safety of your vehicle can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Coolant additive without antifreeze protection

**!** As an exception, if antifreeze protection is not required (e.g. in countries with continuously hot climates), it is permissible to add a coolant additive in accordance with sheet number 312.0 of the **Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products** instead of a corrosion inhibitor / antifreeze agent. In this case, renew the coolant annually. Improvers (corrosion-inhibiting oils) are not permitted.

Further information about the necessary water quality and approved coolant additives without antifreeze properties can be obtained from all Mercedes-Benz Service Centres.

### Fuel

#### Risk of fire and injury

Fuel is highly flammable.

Fire, naked flames and smoking as well as the use of auxiliary heaters (sparks) are therefore prohibited when handling fuel.

For this reason, switch off the auxiliary heating when refuelling.

#### Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

**!** Filter the fuel before transferring it to the vehicle if you are refuelling the vehicle from barrels or containers.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

### Fuel for petrol engines

Only use unleaded premium grade fuel of at least 95 ROZ/85 MON which complies with European standard EN 228.

**i** You will generally find information about the petrol grade on the filling pump. Otherwise ask the filling station attendant.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you can temporarily use unleaded 91 ROZ/82.5 MON regular fuel. This may reduce power and increase petrol consumption. Avoid the use of full throttle.

**!** The following can lead to increased wear or engine damage:

- The use of petrol which does not meet the requirements of EN 228 (unleaded petrol)
- The use of non-approved special additives

### Fuels for diesel engines

Only use commercially available automotive diesel fuel complying with DIN EN 590 (or similar national fuel standards). Grades such as bio-diesel fuel, marine diesel fuel, heating oils, etc. are not permitted.

Only use fuel of the prescribed quality. Special fuel additives can lead to:

- malfunctions
- damage to the catalytic converter or
- engine damage.

If necessary, only use approved special fuel additives.

The use of special additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator and may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty entitlement.

**i** You can obtain information about modification options for operation with bio-diesel fuel from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Fuel grade

**i** You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. Otherwise ask the filling station attendant.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the engine oil changed at more frequent intervals in countries where diesel fuels have a sulphur content exceeding 0.3 % by weight.

If the fuel sulphur content is between 0.3 and 0.8 % by weight, change the engine oil twice as often. If the fuel sulphur content is more than 0.8 % by weight, change the engine oil three times as often.

Observe the data in the Maintenance Booklet.

The following table is an overview of the average sulphur content in % by weight in fuels in the countries concerned. You may obtain information about current country-specific fuel sulphur contents from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Operation

### Service products

#### Table of fuel sulphur content (as at March 2006)

Sulphur content (% by weight)		
<b>Europe, CIS</b>	Armenia <sup>9</sup> , Azerbaijan <sup>9</sup> , Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina <sup>9,10</sup> , Bulgaria, Denmark, Germany, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia <sup>9</sup> , Greece, United Kingdom, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Croatia <sup>9, 10</sup> , Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Macedonia <sup>9, 10</sup> , Moldavia <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands, Norway, Austria, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Sweden, Switzerland, Serbia, Montenegro <sup>10</sup> , Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Czech Republic, Turkey <sup>9, 10</sup> , Ukraine <sup>9, 10</sup> , Hungary, Belarus <sup>9</sup> , Cyprus	0...0.1
	Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Moldova, Georgia, Russia, Belarus	0.1...0.3
	Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Croatia, Macedonia, Tajikistan, Turkey, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan	0.3...0.8
	Bosnia Herzegovina, Croatia	0.8...
<b>Australia, Oceania</b>	Australia, New Zealand, French Polynesia	0...0.1
	Fiji, New Caledonia	0.3...0.8
<b>Asia</b>	Brunei, China <sup>9</sup> (Beijing), Hong Kong, India, Israel, Japan, Korea, Laos, Lebanon <sup>9</sup> , Mongolia <sup>9</sup> , Oman <sup>9</sup> , Philippines <sup>9</sup> , Qatar, Singapore, South Korea, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey <sup>9, 10</sup> , Vietnam <sup>9</sup> , West Bank (Palestine)	0...0.1
	Bangladesh, China, Cambodia, Malaysia, Mongolia, Oman, Philippines, Sri Lanka <sup>9</sup>	0.1...0.3
	Bahrain, Indonesia, Kuwait, Lebanon, Myanmar, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Turkey, Vietnam	0.3...0.8
	Yemen, Jordan, Iraq, Iran, Nepal, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates (incl. Dubai, Abu Dhabi)	0.8...
<b>North America</b>	Canada, Mexico, USA	0...0.1
<b>Central America, South America, Caribbean</b>	Bolivia <sup>9</sup> , Chile <sup>9</sup> , Columbia <sup>9</sup> , Argentina <sup>9</sup> (Shell Pura only)	0...0.1
	Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Columbia, Paraguay, Surinam, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay	0.1...0.3
	Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Cuba, Panama, Peru, Venezuela	0.3...0.8

Sulphur content (% by weight)		
Africa	Morocco <sup>9</sup> , <sup>10</sup> , Reunion, South Africa <sup>9</sup>	0...0.1
	Algeria, Angola, Mauritius, South Africa, Tunisia	0.1...0.3
	Benin, Ghana <sup>9</sup> , Kenya <sup>9</sup> , Libya, Malawi, Mali, Mozambique, Nigeria, Zambia, Senegal, Tanzania	0.3...0.8
	Egypt, Ethiopia, Burkina Faso, Ghana, Kenya, Congo, Madagascar, Morocco, Sudan, Uganda	0.8...

<sup>9</sup> Diesel fuel with higher sulphur content is also available.

<sup>10</sup> Euro diesel

### Diesel at low temperatures

At very low outside temperatures, paraffin may separate from the diesel fuel and prevent it from flowing freely.

To prevent operating problems, you must refuel with diesel with better flow qualities during the winter months.

In Germany, winter diesel fuels are sold which remain reliable in operation down to about -20 °C. In most countries, winter diesel is available which can be used without difficulties at the temperatures normally encountered.

**!** Do not use fuel additives since this could lead to malfunctions or engine damage. Damage caused by the use of such additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

**!** Do not mix diesel with:

- Kerosene
- Flow improver
- Petrol

This would damage the fuel system.

### Cleaning and care

Regular care serves to maintain the value of your vehicle.

**i** It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products. They are designed specifically for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and represent the state of the art. Mercedes-Benz care products are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Risk of injury

Always keep care products sealed and out of the reach of children.

Always follow the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not use fuel as a cleaning agent. Fuel is highly flammable and constitutes a health hazard.

### Environmental note

Wash the vehicle only at a properly equipped wash bay. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning materials in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Never use openings in the bodywork as steps. You could otherwise damage the vehicle and it could lead to an accident. ▷▷

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Operation

### Cleaning and care

**i** If you need to clean areas at or near the top of the vehicle, always use:

- Suitable ladders
- Secure steps

#### Risk of injury

Dirty or iced-up steps and entrances create a risk of slipping or falling.

Keep steps, entrances and footwear free from dirt (e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice).

solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an airbag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

Only clean the plastic parts and dashboard with a damp, clean and lint-free cloth. If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

**!** Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

### Cleaning the vehicle exterior

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by neglect or inadequate care cannot always be completely remedied. For such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**!** Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove any dirt immediately, in particular:

- Insect remains
- Bird droppings
- Tree resin
- Oils and grease
- Fuels
- Tar stains

In winter, wash the vehicle more frequently in order to remove salt residue.

**!** Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

### Windows

**!** Do not use a dry cloth, abrasive material, solvent or solvent-based cleaning agent to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the inside of the windows with a damp cloth or a commercially available glass cleaner.

Do not touch the inside of the rear and side windows with hard objects, such as an ice scraper or a ring. You could otherwise damage the windows or the rear window heating.

### Cleaning the vehicle interior

#### Seat belts

**!** Remove stains or dirt immediately to prevent damage or the build-up of residues.

Clean the seat belts with a mild washing solution. Do not dry the seat belts in direct sunlight or at temperatures above 80 °C.

Do not bleach or dye the seat belts. This could impair the function of the seat belts.

#### Steering wheel boss and cockpit

#### Risk of injury

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing

### Parktronic sensors (PTS)

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



① Parktronic sensors in the forward bumper

Clean the sensors in the bumpers using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

**!** Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.

### Outside of the windscreen and wiper blades

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers
- ▶ When the wiper arms are vertical, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.

**!** Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. You will otherwise damage the bonnet.

- ▶ Pull the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.

#### **!** Risk of injury

Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. There is otherwise a risk of the windscreen wipers being set in motion and causing injury.

- ▶ Clean the windscreen and the wiper blades.
- ▶ Before switching the ignition on again, place the windscreen wipers back to their original position.

### Headlamps

Wipe the headlamp lenses with a damp sponge.

**!** Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps. Therefore, do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

### High-pressure cleaners

**!** Observe the following listed minimum distances between the high-pressure nozzle and the object you are cleaning:

- approximately 70 cm for round-spray jets
- approximately 30 cm for 25° flat-spray jets and concentrated-power jets.

Keep the water jet moving while cleaning. To avoid damaging the vehicle, do not aim the water jet directly at:

- Door joints
- Air spring bellows
- Brake hoses
- Electrical components

## Operation

### Cleaning and care

- Connectors
- Seals

#### Risk of accident

Do not use round-spray jets for cleaning tyres and air spring bellows.

The pulsating water jet may cause invisible damage to the tyre carcass or the air spring bellows. Damage cannot be detected until very much later and may cause the tyre or air spring bellows to burst. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in an accident and injuring yourself or others. Have damaged tyres or air spring bellows replaced immediately.


#### Automatic car wash

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before you drive into the car wash.

#### Risk of accident


If a wax preservative is sprayed on after washing the vehicle, wipe off the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers to avoid smearing. Smears impair visibility, which is impaired further by unfavourable conditions (e.g. light from the headlamps of oncoming vehicles, fog, darkness, driving snow). There is a risk that you may fail to

recognise dangers or recognise them too late and cause an accident.

 Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.


Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the exterior mirrors and remove the radio / telephone aerial. Otherwise the exterior mirror, antenna or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure that the aerial is fitted and the exterior mirrors are fully folded out after you leave the automatic car wash.

 Make sure that the windscreen wiper switch is set to **0**, otherwise there is a possibility of the rain sensor being activated and triggering inadvertent wiper sweeps. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This prevents smears and reduces wiping noise which can be caused by residue on the windscreen.


#### Engine cleaning

 Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

#### Light-alloy wheels

Clean the light-alloy wheels regularly.

 Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.

#### After driving off-road or on construction sites

##### Risk of accident

Dirt on the vehicle can affect road and operating safety.

In particular, the following dangers can arise:

**Stone impact.** Stones trapped between the tyres can be thrown out with great force while the vehicle is in motion and injure oth-



er road users or damage their vehicles (in particular the windscreen).

**Risk of skidding.** Dirt and mud on the tyres/road surface reduces wheel traction. This is especially so if the road surface is wet. The vehicle could then start to skid.

**Risk of injury.** Dirt and mud on the steps and entrance can make the steps unsafe. As a result you could slip off the steps and injure yourself.

For this reason, always clean your vehicle carefully after driving off-road and on construction sites before using public roads. If you use a high-pressure cleaner or automatic car wash for this purpose, you must follow the relevant safety instructions in this section.

- ▶ Clean the vehicle, in particular:
  - Lights
  - Windows and exterior mirrors
  - Steps and entrance
  - Grab handles
  - Wheels, tyres and wheel arches
  - Licence plates
- ▶ Remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones.

- ▶ Check the wheel suspension for damage.

#### Risk of accident

Dirty brake discs and brake pads / linings can impair the braking effect (to the point of total failure). This could lead to an accident. Check the brake system for operating safety by testing the brakes before driving the vehicle onto public roads.

If you notice reduced braking power, stop the vehicle safely and consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

After driving in mud, sand, water or similar conditions:

- ▶ Check the brake system by testing the operating reliability of the brakes.

If the brake system is damaged or brake function is impaired, consult a qualified specialist workshop immedi-

ately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Operation

### Maintenance

#### Maintenance

The scope and regularity of the maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

The vehicle Maintenance Booklet contains:

- the scope and regularity of the maintenance work
- notes on the warranty, service products and maintenance work

4

Specialist knowledge, which cannot be included in these Operating Instructions, is required when carrying out testing and maintenance work. Have this work carried out by trained personnel.

#### Risk of injury

Before carrying out maintenance operations and repairs, please make sure that you read the relevant sections of the technical documentation, such as:

- Operating Instructions and workshop information

Familiarise yourself in advance in particular with legal requirements, such as:

- Safety at work and accident prevention regulations.

You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers and thereby injure yourself or others.

You must secure the vehicle on axle stands of sufficient load bearing capacity if work is being carried out beneath it.

Never use the vehicle jack instead of stands. There is a danger that the jack could give way, the vehicle could slip, resulting in personal injuries or material damage.

The vehicle jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. All work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the notes on parts in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 347).

#### Environmental note

Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g.

filters, which have come into contact with service products.

Any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, can provide information about this.


Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally-responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.


#### Active service system (ASSYST)

ASSYST, the Active Service System, informs you of when the next service is due.

A service that is due is displayed about a month in advance. A message is then displayed while the vehicle is in motion or the ignition is switched on.

 Periods when the battery is disconnected will not be recorded by ASSYST. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

The service indicator does not provide information about the engine oil level. The service indi-

cator should not, therefore, be confused with the engine oil level display .


**i** The service due date is displayed in days or kilometres, depending on the total distance driven.

The time between the individual service due dates depends on your style of driving. You can increase this by:

- driving with care and at moderate engine speeds
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach its operating temperature

### Service due date display

The following messages may be displayed:

-  for service A
-  for service B



The following are also shown depending on the style of driving:

- the remaining distance in kilometres
- the remaining time in days

### Missing the service due date

If you have missed the service due date, the following symbol flashes in the display

for 10 seconds after the ignition is switched on:

-  for service A
-  for service B







You will also see a minus sign before the service due date.

### Calling up the service due date

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The display is activated.



### Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the standard display (▷ page 108) or (▷ page 124).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the following in the display, for example:
  -  service A due in .. days
  -  service A due in .. km

The letters A or B indicate the type of service that is due.

### Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Press menu button **M** on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the following in the display:

-  for service A
-  for service B

The following are also shown depending on the style of driving:

- the remaining distance in kilometres
- the remaining time in days

You can return to the basic display by:

- pressing the menu button for longer than one second
- not pressing any button for 10 seconds

### Bonnet

#### Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. The bonnet could otherwise open.

## Operation

### Maintenance

#### To open

##### Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Parts of the engine can become very hot.

To avoid burning yourself, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

##### Risk of injury

The radiator fan is located between the radiator and the engine block. It may start turning automatically even if there is no key in the ignition lock. Keep away from the area of rotation of the fan blades. Otherwise, you could be injured.

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

The engine has an electronic ignition system which carries a high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch the ignition system components (ignition coil, ignition cables, spark plug connections, test socket) while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

The bonnet catch release lever is located in the driver's footwell above the parking brake.



① Bonnet catch release lever

- ▶ Pull release lever ①.

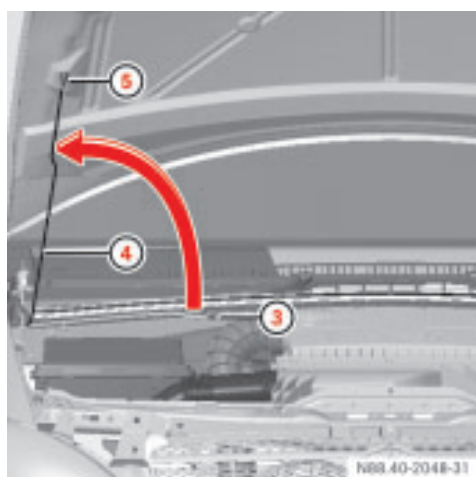
The bonnet is released.

**!** Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. You could otherwise damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



② Bonnet catch release lever

- ▶ Pull bonnet catch release lever ② upwards.
- ▶ Raise the bonnet and hold it in that position.



- ③ Retainer
- ④ Support strut
- ⑤ Recess

- ▶ Pull retainer ④ out of support strut ③ and guide it upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet in such a way that retainer ④ glides into recess ⑤ and fixes the bonnet.

**To close**
 **Risk of injury**

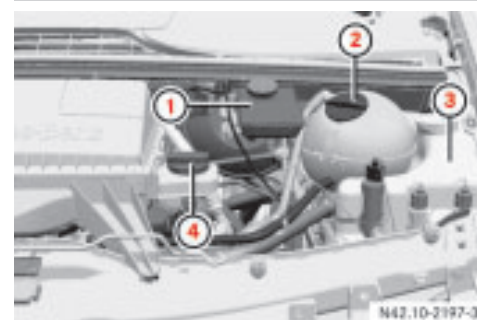
Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- ▶ Hold retainer ④ and lift the bonnet slightly.
- ▶ Guide retainer ④ towards support strut ③ and apply slight pressure to make it engage.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet until it is horizontal and then allow it to drop.

The bonnet engages audibly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.

- ▶ If the bonnet is not properly engaged, open it once more and allow it to drop shut from a slightly greater height.

**!** Do not use your hands to push the bonnet down. You could damage it otherwise.

**Maintenance points under the bonnet**

- ① Brake fluid reservoir (▷ page 252)
- ② Coolant tank cap (▷ page 251)
- ③ Windscreen washer reservoir (▷ page 253)
- ④ Cap on engine oil filler neck (▷ page 254)

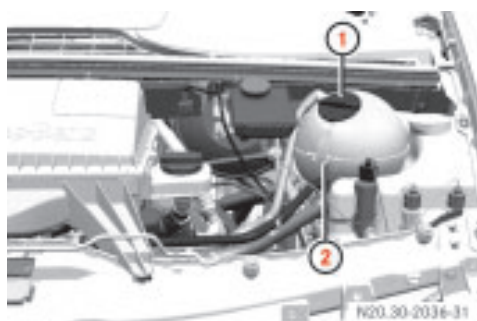
**Coolant level**

Only top up the coolant with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off. The coolant temperature must have dropped below 50 °C.

## Operation

### Maintenance

The coolant expansion tank is in the engine compartment.



- ① Coolant expansion tank cap
- ② Maximum mark on the coolant expansion tank

#### Risk of injury

When opening the coolant expansion tank there is a risk of scalding from hot coolant spraying out. The cooling system and the coolant expansion tank are pressurised when the engine is at normal operating temperature. Wear gloves and eye protection.

Only open the coolant expansion tank when the coolant temperature is less than 50 °C.

#### Risk of poisoning

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore toxic. Do not swallow coolant. Consult a doctor immediately if any coolant is swallowed.


Coolant must not come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. If coolant has come into contact with your eyes, wash them with plenty of clean water. Clean skin and clothing immediately with soap and water. Change out of contaminated clothing immediately.

- ▶ Slowly unscrew cap ① on the coolant expansion tank about half a turn anti-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and top up if necessary. Observe the required coolant composition and water quality when doing this (▶ page 239).

The level of the coolant

- must reach the **max** mark ② when the coolant is cold
- and reach about 1.5 cm above the **max** mark ② when the coolant is hot.

- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten all the way to the stop.

 Check the cooling and heating systems regularly for leaks.

If a large quantity of coolant is lost, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Clutch mechanism and brake system

#### Risk of poisoning

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Do not swallow brake fluid. Consult a doctor immediately if any brake fluid is swallowed.

Brake fluid must not come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Rinse affected areas thoroughly with lots of clean water and consult a doctor if necessary.

You should always wear gloves and eye protection when you are topping up the brake fluid.

Only store brake fluid in its closed original container and keep out of reach of children. Comply with safety regulations when handling brake fluid.

### Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load (e.g. on long downhill stretches). This would impair braking efficiency. The vehicle's stopping distance may then be longer. This increases the risk of an accident. Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years.

The clutch mechanism and the brake system are operated hydraulically using brake fluid.


The reservoir is in the engine compartment. Check the brake fluid level:


- regularly, e.g. weekly or when refuelling
- only with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off



#### ① Brake fluid reservoir

The brake fluid level must be between the MIN and MAX marks.

 There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

 Brake fluid corrodes paintwork. If brake fluid comes into contact with the paintwork, immediately rinse with water.

If the brake fluid does not reach the MIN mark, the vehicle's hydraulic system could be faulty.

Have the system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


### Windscreen washer system / headlamp cleaning system

Add windscreen washer fluid concentrate to the water all year round.

### Risk of fire/explosion

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when you are handling windscreen washer concentrate.

 Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the ambient temperatures. Use:

- Summerwash to protect against smearing at temperatures above freezing
- Winterwash when there is a risk of frost so that the water does not freeze onto the windscreen

## Operation

### Maintenance

The windscreen washer reservoir is in the engine compartment. It holds 4 litres, or 7 litres on vehicles equipped with a head-lamp cleaning system.



① Windscreen washer reservoir cap

- ▶ Premix the windscreen washer fluid in a container in the specified proportions.
- ▶ Pull off cover ①.
- ▶ Add the windscreen washer fluid.
- ▶ Press cap ① back on.

### Oil level in the engine

You will find information about engine oil consumption in the “Driving tips” section (▷ page 214).

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel.

### Checking the engine oil level in the display

When the oil is being checked, the vehicle must:

- be at normal operating temperature
- be standing level
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes

It may be possible to read the engine oil level in the display, depending on your vehicle’s equipment.

**i** If no oil level reading is shown again, check the engine oil level with the dipstick.

Have the engine oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**!** Have excess oil siphoned off. There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine.

**i** If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, wait a further 5 minutes before repeating the engine oil level check.


- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The display is activated.

### Vehicles without steering wheel buttons



- ▶ Press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the OIL LEVEL message in the display.

The following messages may be displayed:


	
OK	▶ Do not top up oil.
-1.0 l	▶ Top up with the amount of oil shown.
-1.5 l	
-2.0 l	▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.
HI	▶ Have excess oil removed. The engine oil level is too high.




**Vehicles with steering wheel buttons**

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the ENGINE OIL LEVEL MEASURING NOW! message in the display.

The following messages may be displayed:

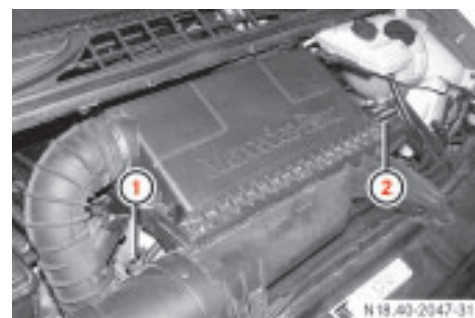
	
ENGINE OIL LEVEL O.K.	▶ Do not top up oil.
ENGINE OIL ADD 1.0 LITRE	▶ Top up with the amount of oil shown.
ENGINE OIL ADD 1.5 LITRES!	▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.
ENGINE OIL ADD 2.0 LITRES!	

	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	▶ Have excess oil removed. The engine oil level is too high.
	ENGINE OIL LEVEL NOT WHEN ENGINE ON!	▶ Switch off the engine and wait for approximately 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature. Then perform the measurement.

**Checking the engine oil level with the dipstick**

When the oil is being checked, the vehicle must:

- be at normal operating temperature
- be standing level
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes

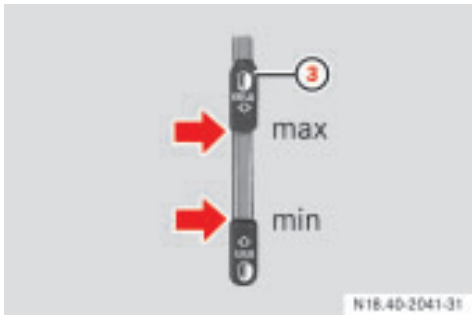


- ① Engine oil dipstick
- ② Engine oil filler neck

- ▶ Pull out engine oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe engine oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.
- ▶ Insert engine oil dipstick ① into the dipstick tube as far as the stop and pull it back out.

## Operation

### Maintenance



#### 4 ③ Engine oil dipstick

- ▶ Check the engine oil level.

The engine oil level is correct if the oil level is between the lower **min** and upper **max** marks on the dipstick.

❶ The difference in the quantity of oil between the upper and lower marks on the dipstick is approximately 2 l.

- ▶ Top up the engine oil if necessary.

#### Top up the engine oil

You will find information about approved engine oils in the “Service products” section (▶ page 238) and in the Maintenance Booklet.

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on engine oil filler neck ②.

- ▶ Top up with the amount of oil required.

❷ Have excess oil siphoned off. There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine.

- ▶ Screw cap ② onto the engine oil filler neck.

#### 🌿 Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

#### Vehicle assemblies

Check the assemblies regularly for leaks. If fluid is leaking (e.g. oil patches on the vehicle’s parking space), have the cause traced and rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### 🌿 Environmental note

Improper handling of service products is hazardous to the environment.

No service product must be allowed to enter the sewage system, surface waters, ground water or soil.

#### Auxiliary heating

If you sell your vehicle, you are obliged to make the buyer aware of the following points. To this end, make sure that the new owner receives these Operating Instructions.

#### ⚠ Risk of fire and poisoning

Vehicles with air heater:

Under the German national road traffic licensing regulations (StVZO), the heat exchanger must be replaced after 10 years.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that the heat exchanger be replaced after 10 years at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Risk of injury

When the windscreen wipers are set to intermittent wipe or the rain sensor is active, the windscreen wipers could start moving at any time and injure yourself or others.

Always remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

#### Risk of accident

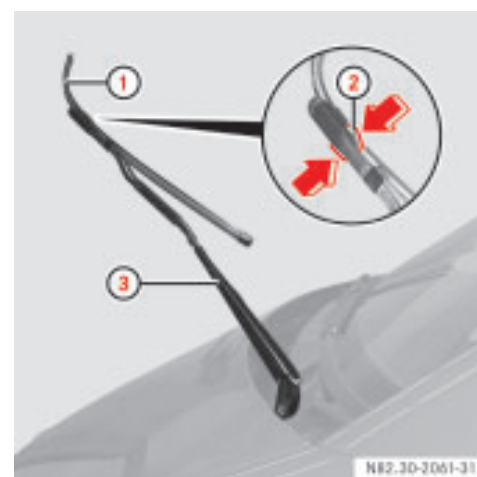
Wiper blades are wear parts. Change the wiper blades every six months, ideally in the spring and autumn. Otherwise, the windscreen and rear window will not be wiped properly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

**!** Only hold the wiper blade by the arm. You could otherwise damage the wiper blade rubber.

### Removing

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position **I** on the combination switch (▷ page 144).

- ▶ When the wiper arm is in the vertical position, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the key.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ On vehicles with automatic transmission, move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Set the combination switch to level **0**.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.



Front wiper arm with wiper blade

- ① Wiper blade
- ② Retaining clip
- ③ Wiper arm

- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Press the two retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and swing wiper blade ① away from wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① up and out of the retainer on wiper arm ③.

## Operation

### Maintenance

#### Fitting

- ▶ Slide wiper blade ① into the retainer on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Press wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until you hear retaining clips ② engage.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm onto the wind-screen again.

#### Batteries

##### Risk of explosion/injury



Risk of explosion. When batteries are being charged, explosive detonating gas is emitted. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.



Risk of explosion. Avoid creating sparks! Keep naked flames and light away from the battery, and do not smoke.



Battery acid is caustic. Wear acid-proof protective gloves. Neutralise any acid splashes on the skin or clothing immediately and clean with water.



Wear eye protection. When mixing water and acid, the liquid can splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and contact a doctor immediately.



Keep children at a safe distance. Children cannot appreciate the dangers involved in handling batteries and acid.



When handling batteries, observe the safety precautions and special protective measures contained in these Operating Instructions.



#### Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. Do not dispose of old batteries with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally-responsible manner. Take batteries to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or a special collection point for old batteries.

Transport and store full batteries in an upright position. When transporting batteries, secure them so that they do not tip over. Battery acid could escape from the ventilation openings in the stoppers into the environment.

The batteries must always be sufficiently charged if they are to reach their full operating life.

Have the charge of the batteries checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it parked up for a lengthy period.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- The starter battery is located in the base of the driver's seat.
- The additional battery is located in the base of the co-driver's seat.

**i** If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 341).

Have the batteries removed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

### Starter battery

#### Disconnecting the battery

The starter battery is located in the base of the driver's seat.

#### Risk of injury

There is a risk of a short circuit if the positive terminal of the connected battery comes into contact with any part of the vehicle. This can cause the highly flammable

gas mixture to ignite. You and others could be seriously injured.

- Do not place any metal objects or tools on the batteries.
- When disconnecting the batteries, always disconnect the negative terminals first and then the positive terminals.
- When reconnecting the batteries, always reconnect the positive terminals first and then the negative terminals.
- Do not loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps on the batteries while the engine is running.

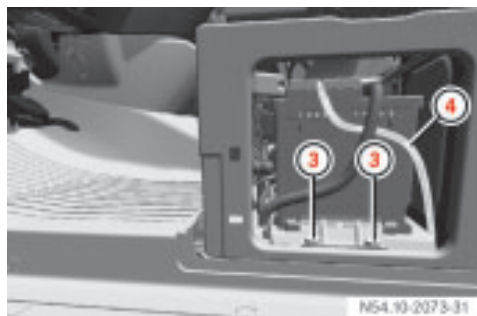
**!** Switch off the engine and remove the key before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake or, on vehicles with automatic transmission, set the selector lever to position **P**.



- ① Rotary catch
- ② Cover

- ▶ Fold the lower section of rotary catch ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① on cover ② anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ②.



4 ③ Securing bolts

④ Breather hose

- ▶ Remove securing screws ③.
- ▶ Pull breather hose ④ off from the front end of the battery.
- ▶ Pull the battery out a little.
- ▶ **Vehicle with a rotary seat:** pull the battery out far enough from the seat base so that the retaining bolt for the rotary seat is no longer above the negative terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative clamp from the negative terminal.
- ▶ Remove the negative clamp so that it is no longer able to touch the terminal.

#### Removing the battery

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 259).
- ▶ Pull the battery far enough out of the seat base so that the positive terminal is outside the seat base.
- ▶ Place the rear of the battery on the door sill and hold the battery by its front bar.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Loosen the positive terminal clamp on the positive pole.
- ▶ Remove the positive clamp so that it is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- ▶ Fold the bar upwards and remove the battery from the seat base.

#### Recharging the battery

##### Risk of injury

Only charge the battery in well-ventilated areas. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions, which can injure you and others or may cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not, therefore, lean over the battery while it is being recharged.

**!** Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged when it is fitted in the vehicle. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Recharge the removed battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Refit the battery in the reverse order.

#### Reconnecting the battery

**!** Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp and fasten its cover.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a rotary seat:** pull the battery out from under the seat base far enough that the retaining bolt for

the rotary seat is no longer above the negative terminal.

- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- ▶ Connect breather hose ④ to the front end of the battery.
- ▶ Tighten the securing screws.

The retainer plate is secured to prevent slipping.

- ▶ Refit the seat base cover.
- ▶ Turn the rotary catch of the cover clockwise.

**i** After the battery has been reconnected, you must readjust the electric sliding door (▷ page 68).

### Additional battery

The additional battery is located in the base of the co-driver's seat.

You will find information on how to remove and fit the battery in the "Starter battery" section (▷ page 259).

### Care of batteries

**!** Please note the following points:

- Dirty terminal clamps and battery surfaces cause leaks, which lead to the batteries dis-

charging. Always keep the terminal clamps and battery surfaces clean and dry. Lightly grease the terminal clamps, particularly the undersides, with acid-proof grease.

- Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing. Only clean with commercially available cleaning agents and only clean the battery casing with the cell caps screwed in. Otherwise, dirt could get into the battery cells.
- The vent holes in the cell caps must be unobstructed and the cell ventilation hoses must not be blocked. Otherwise, gas cannot escape. Clean blocked vent holes with a suitable implement, e.g. a piece of wire. You must unscrew the cell caps first. There is otherwise a risk of a short circuit.
- Check the terminal clamps and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis at regular intervals to ensure that they are correctly seated.
- Batteries which are out of use should be recharged once a month.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch



## Practical advice

Where will I find...? .....	264
Troubleshooting .....	270
Engine.....	315
Tyres and wheels .....	316
Electrical system.....	325
Batteries for the remote control	336
Locking and unlocking in an emergency .....	337
Automatic transmission.....	340
Jump-starting, towing and tow- starting.....	341

## Practical advice

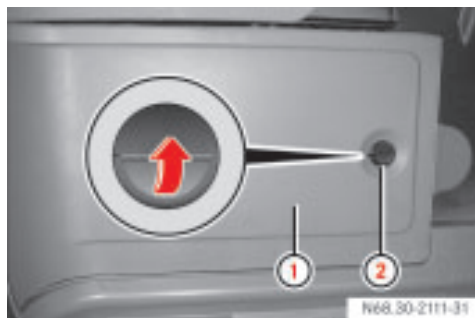
### Where will I find...?

#### Where will I find...?

#### Vehicle tool kit and emergency equipment

The vehicle tool kit is:

- in the co-driver seat base
- in the rear stowage compartment (on vehicles with additional battery, detachable trailer coupling, rotary co-driver's seat)

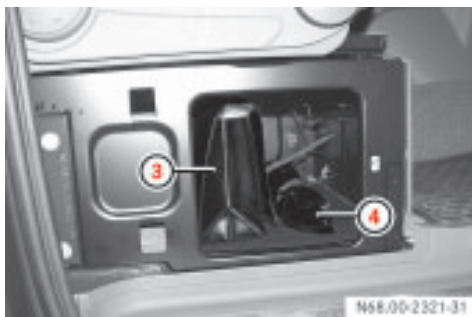


Stowage compartment under the co-driver seat

- ① Cover
- ② Rotary catch

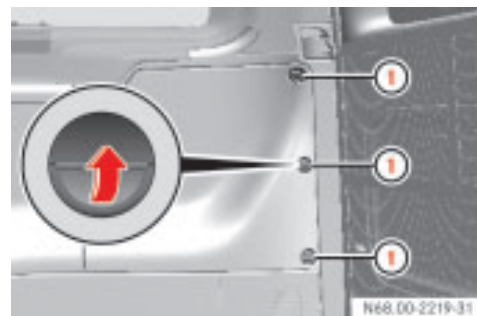
- ▶ Fold the lower section of rotary catch ② upwards.

- ▶ Turn rotary catch ② of cover ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.



- ③ TIREFIT kit
- ④ Vehicle tool kit

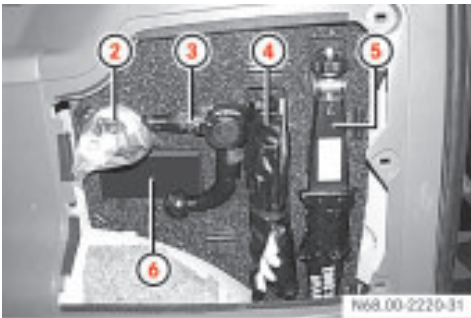
The rear stowage compartment is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle.



- ① Rotary catch

- ▶ **Compact vehicle version:** fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Fold the lower section of rotary catch in the direction of the arrow and turn anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Open the side flap.
- ▶ Remove the clamping strap.
- ▶ Lift off the tool holder cover.

Where will I find...?



Vehicle tools: vehicles with TIREFIT kit

- ② TIREFIT kit
- ③ Trailer tow hitch
- ④ Vehicle tool kit
- ⑤ Jack
- ⑥ Electric air pump

Jack

 Risk of injury

To avoid the risk of serious or fatal injuries or vehicle damage, please bear the following points in mind:

- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time, e.g. while a wheel is being changed.

It is not designed to enable work to be carried out underneath the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat surface only.
- Do not change wheels on uphill or downhill gradients under any circumstances.
- Do not lie under the vehicle if it is only supported by the jack.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when raising the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 30 mm.
- The vehicle must be placed on stands if you intend to carry out work underneath the vehicle.

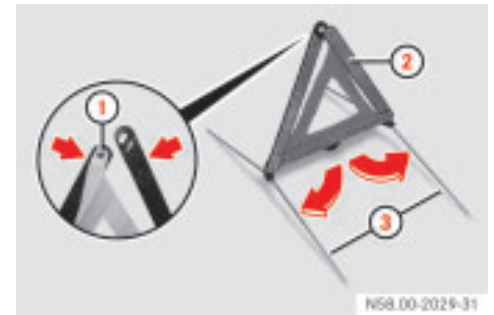
The jack is located behind the right-hand side flap at the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ **To remove the jack:** open the storage compartment (▷ page 264).
- ▶ Carefully pull the jack up and out of the storage compartment.
- ▶ **To stow the jack:** turn the jack to the fully retracted position.

- ▶ Place the jack in the recess in the storage compartment and press it in firmly.
- ▶ Close the storage compartment.

Warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the storage compartment in the driver's door.



- ① Press-stud
- ② Reflectors
- ③ Stand
- ▶ **To set up the warning triangle:** take the warning triangle out of the storage compartment in the driver's door.
- ▶ Fold stand ③ out sideways from the bottom.

## Practical advice

### Where will I find...?

- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle, and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.

You can fold the warning triangle into position.

- ❗ Observe the legal requirements in each country.

### First-aid kit

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

- ❗ Check the expiry dates of the first-aid kit contents annually, and replace them if necessary.

### Fire extinguisher

The fire extinguisher is located to the right of the base of the driver's seat.



- ① Retainer

- ▶ Open the fasteners on bracket ①.
- ▶ Take the fire extinguisher out of its holder.
- ❗ Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation.

### TIREFIT kit

The TIREFIT tyre sealant is located

- in the co-driver seat base
- in the rear stowage compartment (on vehicles with an additional battery, detachable trailer coupling, rotary co-driver's seat)

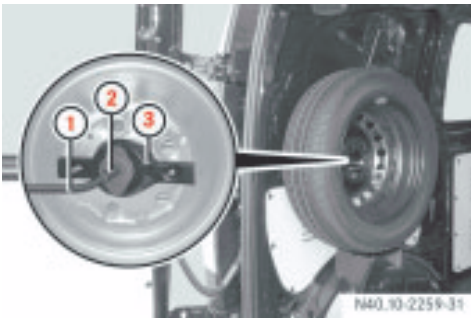
### Spare wheel

- ❗ If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 185) does not work for this wheel. The spare wheel is not fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor.

### Spare wheel in the rear

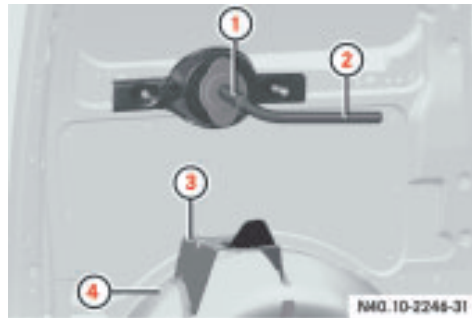
The spare wheel is on the left in the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Open the tailgate/rear door.



- ① Wheel wrench
- ② Auxiliary tool
- ③ Spare wheel bracket

- ▶ Attach auxiliary tool ② to wheel wrench ①.
- ▶ **To remove:** loosen the securing bolt in the middle of the wheel.  
Use wheel wrench ① with auxiliary tool ② attached.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel bracket ③.
- ▶ Take the wheel off the bracket.



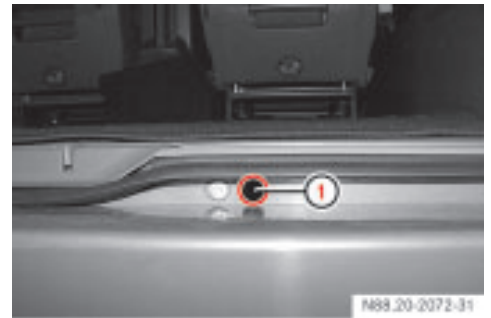
- ① Auxiliary tool
- ② Wheel wrench
- ③ Console
- ④ Wheel arch

- ▶ **To install:** place the wheel on bracket ③ on wheel arch ④.
- ▶ Put in the securing bolt and tighten it.  
Use wheel wrench ② with auxiliary tool ① attached.

**Spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle**

The spare wheel is secured under the rear end of the vehicle. You will need the ratchet and the auxiliary tool from the vehicle tool kit to remove the wheel.

- ▶ Open the tailgate/rear door.



- ① Opening



- ② Auxiliary tool
- ③ **AB / DOWN** sticker
- ④ Ratchet

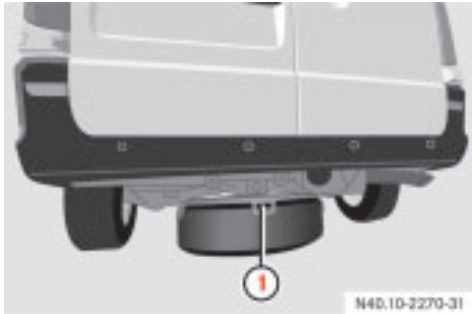
- ▶ **To remove:** insert auxiliary tool ② through opening ① into the winch guide.

## Practical advice

### Where will I find...?

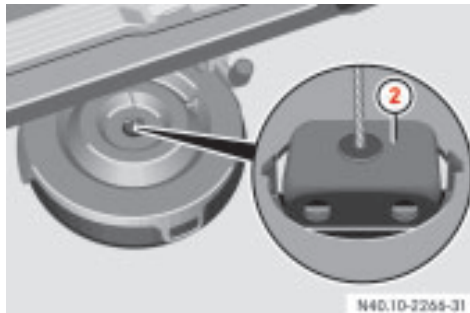
- ▶ Attach ratchet ④ to the auxiliary tool. The **AB/DOWN** sticker must be visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet in the direction of the arrow until you feel resistance. The spare wheel is released.

A cover tray with four handles is fitted to the spare wheel.



① Handles

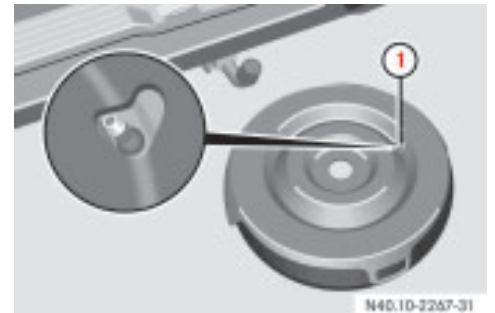
- ▶ Pull forward the spare wheel using handle ① under the vehicle.



② Wheel gripper

- ▶ Position wheel gripper ② at an angle so that you can push it through the opening in the cover. Wheel gripper ② is released and drops down.
- ▶ Remove the cover tray.
- ▶ **To install:** place the spare wheel with wheel brace on the road surface facing upwards.

**i** Alloy wheels cannot be transported under the car. In this case, transport the wheel in the load compartment and only raise the cover tray.



① Recess for the tyre valve

- ▶ Place the cover tray on the wheel so that the valve is under recess ①.
- ▶ Press the cover tray onto the wheel brace.
- ▶ Guide the wheel gripper (▷ page 268) on the wire cable at an angle from above through the opening in the wheel brace.
- ▶ Pull up the wire cable until both lugs (▷ page 268) engage in the wheel brace.
- ▶ Slide the spare wheel under the vehicle.

**!** Do not pull the spare wheel under the vehicle using the winch. The wheel gripper could otherwise be unintentionally released.

- ▶ Attach ratchet ④ to the auxiliary tool.  
(▷ page 267)

The **AUF/UP** sticker must be visible.

- ▶ Turn ratchet ④ clockwise.

The spare wheel is raised.

**!** The tightening torque must be 80 Nm.

When the spare wheel is firmly in contact with the vehicle, turn the ratchet against high resistance another quarter of a turn.

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

#### Troubleshooting










#### Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

##### Risk of accident and injury








Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.







Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ASR / ESP <sup>®</sup> warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ESP <sup>®</sup> or ASR is intervening because at least one of the wheels has reached its tyre grip limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. Do not use too much throttle.</li><li>▶ Drive slowly.</li></ul>
 The yellow ASR / ESP <sup>®</sup> warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ASR is deactivated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch ASR on again. Exceptions (▷ page 183).</li></ul>
    The yellow ESP <sup>®</sup> , ABS and ASR/BAS indicator lamps, and the red brake system warning lamp light up while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> EBV has malfunctioned. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 282).</li><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>







Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
<p><b>ESP</b>    </p> <p>The yellow ESP<sup>®</sup>, ABS and ASR/BAS indicator lamps, and the red brake system warning lamp light up while the engine is running.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>EBV has been deactivated due to undervoltage.</p> <p>The battery may not be being charged.</p> <p>The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 282).</li> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<p></p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 282).</li> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>▶ Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir (▷ page 252).</li> <li>▶ If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark: do not drive any further.</li> <li>▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting




Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ASR / BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ASR or AAS (on vehicles with manual transmission) has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may be lower.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li></ul>
 The yellow ASR / BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li></ul>
 The yellow ASR / BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ASR and AAS (on vehicles with manual transmission) and BAS have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>





Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP <sup>®</sup> , ASR, BAS, cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result.  The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock, e.g. if the brakes are applied with maximum force.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (&gt; page 282).</li> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ABS is temporarily unavailable. Self diagnosis may not have been completed yet.  The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive for a short distance at a speed of more than 20 km/h. ABS is available again if the message goes out.</li> </ul>

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Practical advice







### Troubleshooting





Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged.  The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock, e.g. if the brakes are applied with maximum force.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>
<b>ESP</b> The yellow ESP <sup>®</sup> indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ESP <sup>®</sup> has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result.  The vehicle's stability is then no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 282).</li><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li></ul>

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
<b>ESP</b> The yellow ESP <sup>®</sup> indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ESP <sup>®</sup> has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result.  The battery may not be being charged.  The vehicle's stability is then no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
<b>SRS</b> The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of injury</b> The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or belt tensioners could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in the event of an accident.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 The red battery charge indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> The battery is not being charged. This could be because the alternator is faulty, or because the poly-V-belt is torn.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and check the poly-V-belt.</li> <li>▶ <b>If it is torn:</b> do not continue driving! Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ <b>If there are no signs of damage:</b> have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice





### Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red battery charge indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> The battery is faulty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li><li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li><li>▶ Contact a breakdown service, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.</li></ul>
 The yellow brake pad wear indicator lamp lights up after the engine is started or while driving.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> The brake pads / linings have reached their wear limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the brake pads / linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 The yellow engine oil level warning lamp flashes after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The engine oil level has dropped to its lowest level. If the engine oil level falls any further the indicator lamp will light up.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Check the engine oil level and top up at the nearest filling station (▷ page 254).</li><li>▶ If there is visible oil loss from the engine, have the fault rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up, the -2.0 L engine oil level message appears in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	There is not enough oil, or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Pull over, paying attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li><li>▶ Switch off the engine.</li><li>▶ Check the engine oil level using the engine oil dipstick (▷ page 255).</li><li>▶ <b>If the oil level is correct:</b> have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>▶ <b>If the engine oil level is too low:</b> have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>




Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up, the HI engine oil level message appears in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The engine oil level is above the maximum.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level and, if necessary, have engine oil siphoned off at the nearest filling station (▷ page 256). You could otherwise damage the engine or catalytic converter.</li> <li>▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up repeatedly while the vehicle is in motion.	There is a malfunction in the engine oil level display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 The yellow coolant level warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. Never run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and be damaged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over, paying attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li> <li>▶ Switch the engine off to let it cool down.</li> <li>▶ Top up coolant, and note the warning notes while doing so (▷ page 251).</li> <li>▶ If you are having to top up the coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over, paying attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting






Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high. If the vehicle is switched off after being subjected to extreme loads (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, trailer towing, etc.), the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed.</li><li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant warning lamp remains lit.</li></ul>
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator viscous fan may be faulty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop / start driving.</li></ul>
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while driving.	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 215).</li></ul>
 The yellow pre-glow indicator lamp <sup>12</sup> does not light up when the key is turned to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock.	There is a malfunction in the pre-glow system. It might not be possible to start the engine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>







Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel tank has run dry. The engine may be running in emergency mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 215).</li> <li>▶ For vehicles with a diesel engine: bleed the fuel system (▷ page 316).</li> <li>▶ Start the engine three to four times in succession after refueling. Emergency running mode will be cancelled. The vehicle does not need to be checked.</li> </ul>
 The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in the fuel injection system</li> <li>• in the ignition system<sup>11</sup></li> <li>• in the exhaust system.</li> </ul> The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. Engine power output may be reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 The yellow air filter indicator lamp <sup>12</sup> lights up while the engine is running.	The service limit for the air cleaner has been reached. The air cleaner is dirty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the filter cartridge replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting



Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> The tyre pressure monitor indicates a rapid or severe loss of pressure in at least one tyre.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Pull over without suddenly steering or braking. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li><li>▶ Check the tyres and correct the pressure. If a tyre continues to lose pressure, it must be replaced. Replace damaged tyres immediately.  The warning lamp goes out after you have been driving for a few minutes with the fault rectified.</li><li>▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: also observe the messages in the display (▷ page 282).</li></ul>
 The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then comes on.	Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 The yellow water separator indicator lamp <sup>12</sup> lights up when the ignition is switched on.	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 315)</li></ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the water separator drained at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 The yellow washer fluid level indicator lamp for the windscreen washer / headlamp cleaning system lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The washer fluid level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 253).</li></ul>

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for approximately six seconds when the key is turned to position <b>2</b> .	The warning lamp is to remind you to fasten the seat belt.	▶ Fasten the seat belt (▷ page 38).
 The yellow bulb indicator lamp lights up when the key is turned to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock.	One of the bulbs of the exterior lighting or on the trailer is faulty.	▶ Change the faulty bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 325) or ▶ Have the faulty bulb replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The indicator lamp for the electronics box lights up while the ignition is on.	The fan in the electronics box has malfunctioned.	▶ Turn the key to position <b>0</b> and then back to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock. Contact a qualified specialist workshop if the indicator lamp is still lit.
 The yellow door indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors are closed.	▶ Close the doors.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red ENR indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	There is a malfunction in the electronic level control (ENR).	▶ Have the ENR checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red ENR indicator lamp flashes while you are driving.	The vehicle level is too high or too low while you are driving.	▶ ENR ensures that the level is corrected as quickly as possible.

<sup>11</sup> Only vehicles with a petrol engine.

<sup>12</sup> Only for vehicles with a diesel engine.

#### Information on display messages

##### Risk of accident

No messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and/or the display fails. You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed, outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, malfunction and warning messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related

systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

##### Risk of accident

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

**i** If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, all warning and indicator lamps (except the turn signal indicator lamp) and the display are activated. Please check that they are working properly before commencing a journey.





#### Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Warnings, malfunctions or additional information may also be shown in the display. The following table shows the messages which could appear in the display. Certain messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

**Vehicles with steering wheel buttons**

The on-board computer shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information in the display. Certain messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone. High-priority messages are highlighted in red in the display.

Please respond in accordance with the messages and observe the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.


- Low-priority messages can be acknowledged using the , ,  or  buttons on the steering wheel or using the reset button on the instrument cluster. They are then stored in the malfunction memory.
- Highest-priority messages cannot be acknowledged and are automatically stored in the malfunction memory.

If you select the **Malfunction memory** menu on the on-board computer (▷ page 126), the acknowledged and unacknowledged messages will appear .

The following table shows the messages which could appear in the display. To make the messages easier to find, they are divided into text messages (▷ page 284) in alphabetical order and symbol messages (▷ page 288).

**Display messages**



**Display messages on vehicles without steering wheel buttons**




Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
LA:23	 <b>Risk of accident</b> An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is defective. You cannot see if systems fail.  Handling characteristics may be affected. You risk injuring yourself and others.	► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

#### Text messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	ABS SYSTEM. VISIT WORKSHOP!	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP <sup>®</sup> , ASR, BAS, cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect but without ABS.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>
BAS	BRAKE ASSIST NOT AVAILABLE!	ASR and AAS (on vehicles with manual transmission) as well as BAS have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>
BAS	BRAKE ASSIST VISIT WORKSHOP!	 <b>Risk of accident</b> BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li></ul>


Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
BAS VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY DEFECTIVE FOR	 <b>Risk of accident</b> BAS or the BAS display is faulty. The brake system continues to function normally, but possibly without electronic support.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
ESP ELEC. STABIL. PROG. VISIT WORKSHOP!	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ESP <sup>®</sup> has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result. The vehicle's stability is then no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
ESP VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY DEFECTIVE FOR	 <b>Risk of accident</b> ESP <sup>®</sup> or the ESP <sup>®</sup> display has malfunctioned. The vehicle's stability may no longer be automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	ELEC. STABIL. PROG. VISIT WORKSHOP!	<p>ESP<sup>®</sup> has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result.</p> <p>The battery may not be being charged.</p> <p>The vehicle's stability is then no longer automatically regulated at an early stage. Engine power output may be reduced.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
5	SPEED LIMIT! . . . KM/H	<p>The speed display flashes and a warning tone sounds 3 times.</p> <p>The vehicle is accelerating and exceeding the speed set for variable Speedtronic, e.g. on a downhill gradient (overrun mode).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.</li> </ul>
	RECTIFY TYRE PRESSURE	<p>The pressure in one or more tyres is too low or there is a significant difference between tyre pressures on individual wheels.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (▷ page 352).</li> </ul>
	TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR INOPERATIVE	<p>The tyre pressure monitor has malfunctioned.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the tyre pressure monitor and the wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
	TYRE PRESSURE TEM- PORARILY UNAVAILABLE	<p>The tyre pressure monitor function is temporarily unavailable due to radio interference or undervoltage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ As soon as the causes have been rectified, the tyre pressure monitor is automatically activated.</li> </ul>
















Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
TYRE PRES. MONITOR INOPERATIVE NO SENSORS	The tyre pressure monitor is not operational, as none of the wheels have wheel electronics units fitted.	▶ Have wheels fitted with suitable wheel electronics units at a qualified specialist workshop.
TYRE PRES. MONITOR SENSOR MISSING	The tyre pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a wheel has been replaced with the spare wheel without wheel electronics</li> <li>• the maximum temperature on one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded</li> <li>• one of the wheel electronics units is malfunctioning</li> </ul>	▶ Have wheels fitted with suitable wheel electronics units at a qualified specialist workshop.
SRS RESTRAINT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	 <b>Risk of injury</b> The restraint systems have malfunctioned. In the event of an accident, the airbags or belt tensioners could be triggered unintentionally or not at all.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
LIMIT EXCEEDED!	The message flashes and a warning tone sounds 3 times. The vehicle is exceeding the speed set for permanent Speedtronic, e.g. on a downhill gradient (overrun mode).	▶ Apply the brakes yourself as required.

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting












#### Symbol messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons










Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 <p>ABS SYSTEM. VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p> <b>Risk of accident</b></p> <p>ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP<sup>®</sup>, ASR, BAS, cruise control and Speedtronic have also been deactivated as a result.</p> <p>The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect but without ABS.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>BATTERY/ALTERNATOR VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p>The battery is not being charged. This could be caused by a defective alternator or a torn poly-V-belt.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and check the poly-V-belt.</li> <li>▶ <b>If it is torn:</b> do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ <b>If it is undamaged:</b> have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
	<p>There is a fault in the electronics.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>UNDERVOLTAGE ENGINE ON!</p>	<p>The battery has insufficient voltage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Recharge the battery (▷ page 260).</li> </ul>
 <p>UNDERVOLTAGE SWITCH OFF CONSUMERS!</p>	<p>The battery has insufficient voltage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch off any unnecessary consumers.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 BRAKE WEAR VISIT WORKSHOP!	 <b>Risk of accident</b> The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 BRAKE FLUID VISIT WORKSHOP!	 <b>Risk of accident</b> There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>▶ Check the brake fluid level in the supply reservoir (▷ page 238).</li> <li>▶ If the brake fluid is below the MIN mark: do not drive any further</li> <li>▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Do not top up with brake fluid. This will not eliminate the problem.</li> </ul>
 EBV	 <b>Risk of accident</b> EBV has malfunctioned. The rear wheels could lock sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 PARKING BRAKE RELEASE BRAKE!	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 178).</li> </ul>
 PLEASE ENTER PIN	You have logged onto your mobile phone.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enter the PIN for your SIM card.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting












Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Function unavailable!	You pressed the  or  button on the steering wheel although your vehicle does not have a mobile phone.	
 SEAT BELT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	 <b>Risk of injury</b> The belt system has malfunctioned.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 DRIVER'S SEAT BELT PLEASE FASTEN BELT!	 <b>Risk of injury</b> The driver has not fastened the seat belt.	▶ Fasten the seat belt (▷ page 38).
 FR. PASS SEAT BELT PLEASE FASTEN BELT!	 <b>Risk of injury</b> The co-driver has not fastened the seat belt.	▶ Fasten the seat belt (▷ page 38).
 COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!	The coolant temperature is too high.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!	The poly-V-belt may be torn.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ <b>If it is undamaged:</b> do not start the engine until the message goes out. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ <b>If it is torn:</b> do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.








Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 COOLANT VISIT WORK-SHOP!	The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty.	▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 COOLANT CHECK LEVEL!	The coolant level is too low. Never run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and be damaged.	▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 251). ▶ If you frequently have to top up the coolant, have the coolant system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.
 DIPPED BEAM; L CHECK BULB!	The left-hand dipped beam is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 DIPPED BEAM; R CHECK BULB!	The right-hand dipped beam is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 BRAKE LAMP, L CHECK BULB!	The left brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 BRAKE LAMP, R CHECK BULB!	The right brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 3RD BRAKE LAMP CHECK BULB!	The third brake lamp is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 MAIN BEAM, L CHECK BULB!	The left main beam is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 MAIN BEAM, R CHECK BULB!	The right main beam is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Practical advice




### Troubleshooting

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 LICENSE PLATE CHECK BULB!	A licence plate lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 FRONT FOGLAMP, L CHECK BULB!	The left front foglamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 FRONT FOGLAMP, R CHECK BULB!	The right front foglamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 REAR FOGLAMP CHECK BULB!	The rear foglamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 FRONT LEFT PARKING LAMP CHECK BULB!	The front left parking lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 FRONT RIGHT PARKING LAMP CHECK BULB!	The front right parking lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 REVERSING LAMP CHECK BULB!	A reversing lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 TAIL LAMP, L CHECK BULB!	The left-hand tail lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 TAIL LAMP, R CHECK BULB!	The right-hand tail lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 TRAILER BRAKE LAMP CHECK BULB!	The brake lamp on the trailer is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
 TRAILER TAIL LAMP CHECK BULB!	The trailer tail lamp is faulty.	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.









Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 LIGHTS SWITCH OFF LIGHTS!	You have forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	▶ Turn the light switch to <b>0</b> .
 LIGHT SENSOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The rain/light sensor is faulty. Constant headlamp mode is activated.	▶ Use the on-board computer to change the light to manual control (> page 113) or (> page 132). ▶ Switch on the lights with the light switch (> page 138).
 AUTOM. LIGHTS ON REMOVE KEY!	Automatic headlamp mode is activated: the light switch is in the <b>AUTO</b> position and you forgot to take out the key.	▶ Turn the light switch to <b>0</b> . or ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 VISIT WORKSHOP!	The diesel particle filter is full.	▶ Have the diesel particle filter checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY DEFECTIVE FOR	Several electronic systems are unable to deliver information to the on-board computer. The following systems may have failed: the rev counter, the display for cruise control or Speedtronic.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 REPLACE KEY VISIT WORKSHOP!	The key is no longer working.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 REMOVE KEY!		▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting



Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 TYRE PRESSURE CAUTION TYRE DEFECT!	One or more tyres are losing air rapidly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop without sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li><li>▶ Repair or change the wheel (▷ page 317).</li></ul>
 TYRE PRESSURE CHECK TYRES!	The pressure of one or more tyres has dropped significantly. If the tyre pressure monitor has detected the affected wheel, the wheel position is also displayed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li><li>▶ Check the tyres.</li><li>▶ If necessary, repair or change the wheel (▷ page 317).</li><li>▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 352).</li></ul> <p>The warning message disappears automatically after driving for a few minutes with the corrected tyre pressure.</p>
 ENGINE OIL LEVEL STOP, ENGINE OFF!	There is not enough oil, or no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li><li>▶ Switch off the engine.</li><li>▶ Check the engine oil level with the dipstick (▷ page 255).</li><li>▶ <b>If the oil level is correct:</b> have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>▶ <b>If the oil level is too low:</b> have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>



Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 ENGINE OIL LEVEL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254) and top up if necessary.</li> <li>▶ If you frequently have to top up the engine oil, have the engine checked for leakage.</li> </ul>
	There is water in the engine oil.	▶ Have the engine oil checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ENGINE OIL ADD 1.0 LITRE	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Check the engine oil level the next time you visit a filling station (▷ page 254) and top up if necessary.
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter.	▶ Have the oil siphoned off down to the correct level. Observe the legal requirements.
 ENGINE OIL LEVEL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ENGINE OIL LEVEL NOT WHEN ENGINE ON!	You want to check the engine oil level, even though the engine is still running.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 254).</li> </ul>
 AIR CLEANER	The service limit for the air filter has been reached. The air filter is dirty.	▶ Have the filter cartridge replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 SPEEDTRONIC VISIT WORKSHOP!	Speedtronic or cruise control is faulty.	▶ Have Speedtronic and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 RESERVE FUEL VISIT FILLING STATION!	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 215).

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 DOOR OPEN!	You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors are closed.	► Close the doors.
 WASHER FLUID CHECK LEVEL!	The washer fluid level has dropped to approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ of the reservoir capacity.	► Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 253).



**Indicator and warning lamps in switches and buttons**

 **Risk of accident and injury**

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.


Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
One or both of the indicator lamps in the switch for the seat heating  are flashing.	Insufficient voltage is available because too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating has been switched off automatically.	► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting. The seat heating will switch back on automatically as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
The indicator lamp in the switch for the rear window heating  is flashing.	Insufficient voltage is available because too many consumers are switched on. The rear window heating has been switched off automatically.	► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting. The rear window heating can be switched back on as soon as sufficient voltage becomes available again.

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The residual engine heat utilisation function switches off too soon or only shortly after it was switched on. Vehicles with air-conditioning system: the indicator lamp in the  switch does not light up.	Insufficient voltage is available because too many consumers are switched on.	► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting. The residual engine heat utilisation function can be switched back on as soon as sufficient voltage becomes available again.
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up.	A special child seat with transponder is fitted on the co-driver's seat. The co-driver's airbag will not be triggered.	
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up.	There is no child seat fitted to the co-driver's seat. The child seat recognition system has malfunctioned.	► Have the child seat recognition system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

5




**Warning signals**

 **Risk of accident and injury**

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.


Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft alarm system is suddenly triggered.	You opened the vehicle using the emergency key element without first deactivating the anti-theft alarm system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Press the  or  button.</li> <li>or</li> <li>▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.</li> </ul>
You hear a warning signal.	A message is shown in the display.	▶ Observe the information for the messages (▷ page 282).
You hear a warning signal.	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake.
You hear a warning signal.	You have opened the driver's door and forgotten to switch off the lights.	▶ Turn the light switch to  .

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You hear a warning signal.	 <b>Risk of injury</b> The driver or co-driver has not fastened his seat belt.	► Fasten your seat belt (> page 37).
You hear a warning signal.	Vehicles with automatic transmission: You have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• switched off the engine</li><li>• opened the driver's door</li><li>• not moved the selector lever to position <b>P</b></li></ul>	► Move the selector lever to position <b>P</b> .

Engine

 **Risk of accident and injury**

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	There is air in the fuel system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Turn the key back to position <b>0</b> in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt.</li> <li>▶ Restart the engine.</li> </ul> <p>Remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery.</p> <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is on and the fuel gauge shows <b>0</b> .	The tank has run dry.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refuel the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ <b>Vehicles with a diesel engine:</b> bleed the fuel system (▷ page 316).</li> </ul>
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The on-board voltage is too low (the battery is too weak or discharged).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 341).</li> </ul> <p>If the engine still does not start despite the attempt to jump-start it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The battery is discharged or damaged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Check the battery for damage.</li><li>▶ Recharge the battery (&gt; page 258).</li></ul>
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The starter motor is faulty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the starter motor checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control system has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.</li><li>▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p>Otherwise, unburned fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.</p>

5



**Automatic transmission**

 **Risk of accident and injury**

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The transmission no longer changes gear correctly.	The transmission is losing oil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear or reverse gear.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ Move the selector lever to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>▶ Switch off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine.</li> <li>▶ Move the selector lever to position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> <li>▶ In position <b>D</b>, the transmission shifts into second gear; in position <b>R</b> the transmission shifts into reverse gear.</li> <li>▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

#### Driving systems

#### Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
<p>5 Only the red segments in the Parktronic (PTS) warning displays are lit.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds for approximately 2 seconds.</p> <p>PTS switches off after approximately 20 seconds.</p> <p>The indicator lamp on the PTS switch comes on and the red segments in the warning display go out.</p>	<p>PTS has malfunctioned and has switched off.</p> <p>When you press the PTS switch, the red segments in the PTS warning displays light up again and the warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds.</p>	<p>► Have PTS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The Parktronic (PTS) warning displays indicate implausible distances.</p> <p>For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.</p>	<p>The PTS sensors are dirty or iced up.</p>	<p>► Clean PTS sensors (▷ page 245).</p> <p>► Turn the key to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock.</p>

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The Parktronic (PTS) warning displays indicate implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference.	▶ Check whether PTS works at another location.
The Parktronic (PTS) warning displays indicate implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The licence plate or other attachment parts near the sensors may not be secured correctly.	▶ Check the number plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating.
The speed cannot be set when cruise control or Speedtronic is activated <sup>13</sup> .	The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.	▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display. ▶ Deactivate cruise control or Speedtronic if necessary.

<sup>13</sup> Only on vehicles with steering wheel buttons.

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

#### Trailer towing

##### Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.



Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The ball coupling cannot be locked.	The ball coupling is dirty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Remove the ball coupling and clean it. If it is still not possible to lock the ball coupling, it should not then be used for towing a trailer, since safe operation is not guaranteed.</li><li>▶ Have the entire trailer tow hitch examined at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.</li></ul>
The key on the ball coupling cannot be removed.	The trailer tow hitch is damaged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Remove the ball coupling and clean it. If it is still not possible to lock the ball coupling, it should not then be used for towing a trailer, since safe operation is not guaranteed.</li><li>▶ Have the entire trailer tow hitch examined at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.</li></ul>

**Auxiliary heating**

 **Risk of accident and injury**


Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is carried out incorrectly, the operating safety of the heater can no longer be guaranteed and there is a risk of accident and injury.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The  symbol flashes and an error code is shown in the timer display.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> The auxiliary heating has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating (▷ page 166).</li> <li>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
The battery check lamp on the remote control for the auxiliary heating does not light up briefly when a button is pressed.	The remote control batteries are discharged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Replace the remote control (▷ page 337) batteries.</li> </ul>
The auxiliary heating does not switch on or the engine does not start.	Lack of fuel. The fuel tank is less than a quarter full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.</li> <li>▶ Then start the auxiliary heating repeatedly until the fuel lines are full.</li> </ul>
The auxiliary heating does not switch on or the engine does not start.	The undervoltage protection circuit integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is less than 10 volts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ If necessary, have the alternator and the battery checked.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating does not switch on or the engine does not start.	The fuse has blown.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Replace the fuse.</li><li>▶ Have the cause of the faulty fuse checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
The auxiliary heating does not switch on or the engine does not start.	 <b>Risk of accident</b> The auxiliary heating has overheated several times in succession. The engine or heater is faulty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
The auxiliary heating has overheated.	The coolant level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Check the coolant level and top up if necessary.</li></ul>

5

**Central locking system**

 **Risk of accident and injury**

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The doors are not closed properly.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.</li> </ul>
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key. The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The central locking system has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 337).</li> <li>▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key batteries are weak or discharged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.</li> </ul> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 337).</li> <li>▶ Check whether the battery check lamp on the key lights up briefly each time a button is pressed.</li> </ul> <p>If it does not light up, change the batteries (▷ page 336).</p>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key is faulty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 337).</li><li>▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
The battery check lamp on the key does not light up briefly when a button is pressed.	The key batteries are discharged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Changing the batteries (▷ page 336).</li></ul>
You have lost a key.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.</li><li>▶ Immediately report this loss to your vehicle insurer.</li><li>▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.</li></ul> Your qualified specialist workshop will be happy to provide you with a replacement.
You have lost an emergency key element.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Immediately report this loss to your vehicle insurer.</li><li>▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.</li></ul> Your qualified specialist workshop will be happy to provide you with a replacement.

5



Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position <b>0</b> for a long period of time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock.</li> <li>▶ Check and, if necessary, replace the starter battery.</li> <li>▶ Turn the key to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock.</li> </ul>
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The vehicle voltage is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, e.g. the seat heating, interior lighting, and try to turn the key again.</li> </ul> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check and, if necessary, replace the starter battery.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Jump-start the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting

#### Headlamps and turn signals

##### Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	► Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
5 The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter.	► Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Windscreen wipers**

 **Risk of accident and injury**

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible. For safety reasons remove the key from the ignition lock.</li> <li>▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.</li> <li>▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers again.</li> </ul>
The windscreen wipers have stopped working completely.	There is a malfunction in the windscreen wiper drive.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.</li> <li>▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Practical advice

### Troubleshooting


#### Fuel and fuel tank

#### Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.


Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.


In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
<b>On vehicles with a diesel engine:</b> the fuel tank has been run dry.	There is air in the fuel system.	▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 314).
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	 <b>Risk of explosion</b> The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. Leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.	▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Draining the fuel filter

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, the fuel filter must be drained when the indicator lamp  lights up.

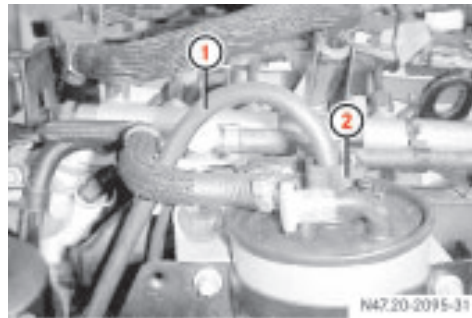
**!** When the  indicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter with water separator immediately. Otherwise the engine may be damaged.

 **Environmental note**

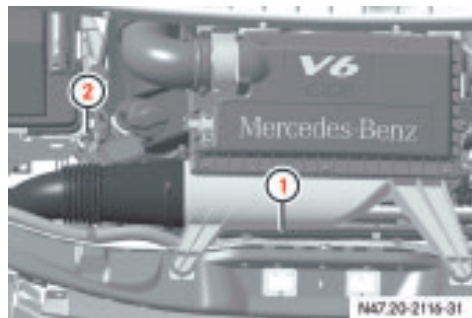
When handling, storing and disposing of diesel and diesel mixtures, please observe the relevant regulations.

For this reason, have the fuel filter with water separator drained at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The fuel filter with water separator is in the engine compartment.



- ① Drain hose
- ② Drain plug



- Vito 120 CDI
- ① Drain hose
  - ② Drain plug

- ▶ Depress the parking brake and, if the vehicle has automatic transmission,

move the selector lever in the **P** position.

- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 249).
- ▶ Place a suitable receptacle under drain hose ①.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Immediately open drain plug ② by one turn or until liquid flows out of drain hose ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the liquid flows into the container under drain hose ①.
- ▶ Close drain plug ② as soon as approximately 0.2 litres of liquid have been removed.

**i** The electric fuel delivery pump stops the flow of liquid automatically after 30 seconds.


- ▶ After draining, turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Dispose of the liquid in an environmentally-responsible manner.


 **Environmental note**

Have the drained liquid disposed of at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Practical advice

### Tyres and wheels

- ▶ Drain the fuel filter again if indicator lamp  remains lit.

**!** If the  indicator lamp remains lit even after draining for the second time, have the cause checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Bleeding the fuel system

If the fuel tank on a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run dry, there is a possibility that the engine may not start immediately after refuelling because air may remain in the fuel system.

**i** Too many attempts to start the engine could drain the battery.

- ▶ **After refuelling:** turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock for approximately 10 seconds.
- ▶ **After refuelling:** turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock for approximately 10 seconds.
- ▶ Turn the starter motor for up to 60 seconds without interruption until the engine is running smoothly.

If the engine does not start:

- ▶ Wait approximately 2 minutes.

- ▶ Then turn the starter motor for up to 60 seconds again without interruption until the engine is running smoothly.

If this attempt is also unsuccessful, do not attempt to start the engine again. Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Tyres and wheels

The vehicle is supplied with the TIREFIT tyre sealant kit or a spare wheel\*.

On vehicles without the TIREFIT kit, the spare wheel is either under the rear of the vehicle (▷ page 267) or, in the short chassis version, in the rear compartment (▷ page 266).



### Risk of accident

Defective or worn tyres, and tyre pressure that is either too high or too low, can cause significant changes in the vehicle's handling and braking characteristics. There is an increased risk of an accident.

Replace the tyres, including the spare tyre, at least every 6 years. They should be replaced regardless of the degree of tread wear. Check the tyre pressure on the spare wheel at regular intervals.

You will find safety-relevant information on tyres and wheels in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 56).

**Preparing the vehicle**

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Engage the steering wheel lock in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ If your vehicle is equipped with pneumatic suspension and electronic level control (ENR), set the passive mode (▷ page 198).
- ▶ Any passengers should leave the vehicle, ensuring that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle or hazard warning lights at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

**Using the TIREFIT kit**

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. The TIREFIT kit can be used at outside temperatures down to  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

The TIREFIT kit contains the following:

- a TIREFIT sealant bottle
- a filler hose
- a valve core extractor
- a valve core
- an electric air pump
- a sticker reading "max. 80 km/h".

 **Risk of fire**

Smoking, fire and naked flames are prohibited when handling tyre sealant. Avoid creating sparks. The tyre sealant could otherwise ignite and cause a fire.

 **Risk of accident**

In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and TIREFIT is unable to provide breakdown assistance:

- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- if the wheel rim is damaged
- if you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle (▷ page 317).
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e. g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Affix the "max. 80 km/h" sticker so that it can be easily seen by the driver.

 **Risk of injury**

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

## Practical advice

### Tyres and wheels

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.



- ① TIREFIT sealant bottle
- ② Filler hose

- ▶ Shake TIREFIT filler bottle ①.

- ▶ Screw filler hose ② on to TIREFIT filler bottle ①.

The TIREFIT sealant bottle is now open.

- ❗ Always hold the TIREFIT sealant bottle with the opening pointing upwards.



- ① TIREFIT sealant bottle
- ② Filler hose
- ③ Filler hose cap
- ④ Valve core extractor
- ⑤ Valve core
- ⑥ Valve

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from valve ⑥.
- ▶ Unscrew valve core ⑤ from valve ⑥ using valve core extractor ④.

Place valve core ⑤ on a clean, dry surface.

- ▶ Pull hose cap ③ from filler hose ②.

- ▶ Connect filler hose ② to valve ⑥.
- ▶ Hold TIREFIT filler bottle ① with the filler hose downwards.

Make sure that the TIREFIT filler bottle is higher than valve ⑥.

- ▶ Squeeze the TIREFIT filler bottle well several times until the entire contents are transferred to the tyre.
- ▶ Pull filler hose ② off.
- ▶ Screw valve core ⑤ firmly into valve ⑥ using valve core extractor ④.

- ❗ If the old valve core is dirty or faulty, use the valve core provided with the valve core extractor.

- ▶ Close filler hose ② with hose cap ③.

- ❗ If tyre sealant has leaked out, leave it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m.

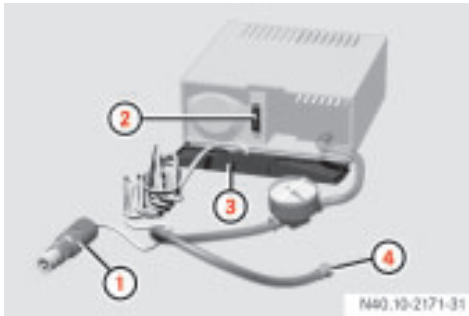
The tyre sealant distributes throughout the tyre.

- ▶ Remove the electric air pump from the stowage compartment.



**Risk of injury**

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.



- ① Connector
  - ② Switch
  - ③ Flap
  - ④ Air hose with pressure gauge and securing nut
- ▶ Open flap ③ on the air pump.
  - ▶ Pull connector ① and air hose ④ with pressure gauge from the housing.
  - ▶ Screw air hose ④ onto the tyre valve with the securing nut.
  - ▶ Insert connector ① into the cigarette lighter socket.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the switch on the electric air pump to **I**.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre will be pumped up.

**!** Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

After 5 minutes, a tyre pressure of at least 1.8 bar should be achieved. If this value is not reached:

- ▶ Remove the electric air pump.
- ▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or backwards again approximately 10 m. This allows the TIREFIT sealant to distribute better throughout the tyre.
- ▶ Reconnect the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

**Risk of accident**

If the tyre pressure of 1.8 bar still cannot be achieved, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Set the switch on the electric air pump to **0**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock. The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Pull the connector out of the cigarette lighter socket.
- ▶ Remove the electric air pump.
- ▶ Place the electric air pump in the load compartment.
- ▶ Close the tailgate/rear door.
- ▶ Pull away immediately. This allows the tyre sealant to distribute throughout the tyre.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle after approximately 10 minutes.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure.

## Practical advice

### Tyres and wheels

#### Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is less than 1.3 bar after the test drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. TIREFIT is unable to provide any breakdown assistance in this case. There is an increased risk of an accident if you continue to drive with defective tyres. You could cause injury to yourself and others.

Defective tyres and tyre pressure that is too high or too low can cause significant changes in the vehicle's handling and braking characteristics. There is an increased risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or "24h Service".


- ▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it with the electric air pump (▷ page 318).
- ▶ Stow connector ① and air hose ④ behind flap ③ (▷ page 319).
- ▶ Stow the air pump in the place provided in the stowage compartment (▷ page 264).
- ▶ Close the stowage compartment.

- ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Have the tyre and the TIREFIT kit replaced there.

#### Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

-  Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years.

#### Changing a wheel in the event of a flat tyre

##### Risk of accident

The wheel and tyre sizes of the spare wheel or the emergency spare wheel may differ from those of the normal wheel.<sup>14</sup>

If this is the case, the vehicle's handling characteristics may change. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

The spare wheel or the emergency spare wheel must only be used briefly. Do not ex-

ceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

Have the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel fitted.

##### Risk of injury

While you are raising the vehicle on the jack, the electronic level control (ENR) can unexpectedly raise or lower the vehicle. This could cause injury to yourself and others.

Set the passive mode before changing tyres. No level control takes place.

##### Risk of injury

To avoid the risk of causing serious or fatal injury, or damage to the vehicle, please bear the following points in mind:

<sup>14</sup> This is only permitted for vehicles which have been approved as passenger cars.

- The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel.
- Position the jack under the appropriate jacking point only. Make sure that the jack is correctly seated under the jacking point before raising the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat surface only.
- Before raising the vehicle, you should also secure it against rolling away, e.g. by chocking the wheels. Never release the pedal-operated parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 30 mm. The vehicle could otherwise slip or topple off the jack.
- Never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and avoid creating other vibrations while the vehicle is jacked up. The vehicle could otherwise slip off the jack.

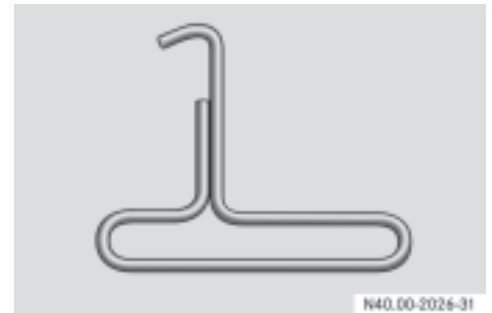
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away using chocks or similar.

 **Risk of injury**

The vehicle could slip off the jack on uphill and downhill gradients.  
To avoid the risk of causing serious or fatal injury, or damage to the vehicle, do not change wheels on uphill and downhill gradients.

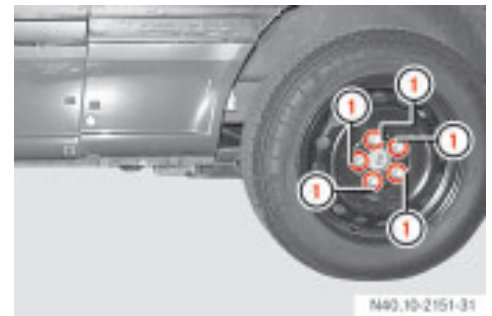
On a level road:

- ▶ Place chocks in front of and behind the wheel which is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Take the vehicle tool kit out of the stowage space under the driver's seat or the stowage space in the rear (▷ page 264).
- ▶ Take the jack out of the stowage space in the rear (▷ page 264).
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 266).
- ▶ Put on the gloves provided with the tool kit.



Removal tool for wheel trim

- ▶ **Wheels with wheel trims:** take the wheel trim removal tool from the tool kit.
- ▶ Carefully pull off the wheel trim with the removal tool.



① Wheel bolts

**Preparing the vehicle**

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 317).

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

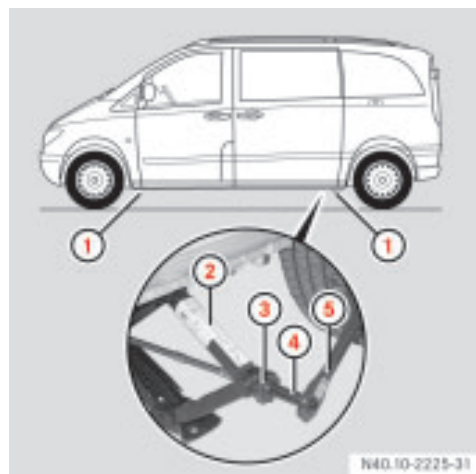
## Practical advice

### Tyres and wheels

- ▶ Loosen wheel bolts ① on the wheel to be changed by about one turn, but do not unscrew them completely.

### Raising the vehicle

The jacking points (rubber stoppers) are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels.



- ① Jacking points
- ② Jack
- ③ Handwheel

- ④ Adapter
- ⑤ Ratchet

- ▶ Take jack ②, adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ out of the vehicle tool kit.

#### Risk of injury

Only position the jack on the jacking points intended for this purpose. The plate of the jack must completely envelop the jacking point. Only use the rearmost jacking point to raise the rear axle.

The vehicle could otherwise tip off the jack and injure you or other persons.

- ▶ Position jack ② at jacking point ①.
- ▶ Always place the jack upright under the jacking point.
- ▶ Then turn handwheel ③ on the jack until the plate of the jack touches the jacking point and the handwheel becomes difficult to turn.
- ▶ Attach adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ to jack ②.

The **AUF/UP** sticker must be visible.


- ▶ Turn ratchet ⑤ in the direction of the letters **AUF/UP** until the wheel has been raised clear of the ground.

When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 30 mm.

### Removing a wheel

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.

 Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Take off the wheel.

### Fitting a new wheel

#### Risk of accident

To avoid the risk of serious or fatal injuries or vehicle damage, please bear the following points in mind:

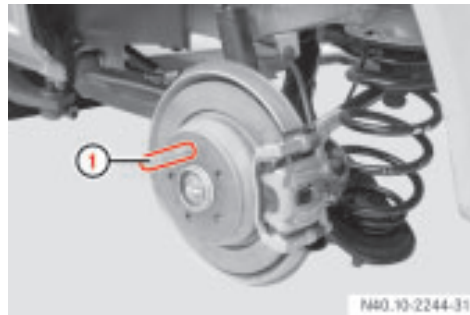
- Replace any wheel bolts which are damaged or rusted.
- Never oil or grease wheel bolts.

- If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle.  
Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other wheel bolts could work loose.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



① Centring pin

- ▶ Screw in centring pin ① from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press it on.

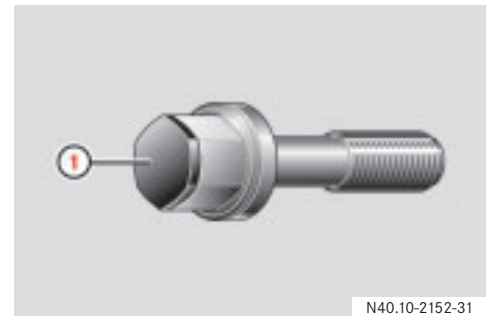
**!** If your vehicle is equipped with the tyre pressure monitor, each wheel has an electronic component.

Fitting tools must not be used in the area of the valve. Otherwise, the electronic components could be damaged.

Have the tyres changed only at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**!** Risk of accident

Do not tighten the wheel bolts and wheel nuts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could otherwise tip.



① Wheel bolt for light-alloy wheel and steel wheel

- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin and screw in the last wheel bolt.

**Lowering the vehicle**

- ▶ Attach ratchet ⑤ to the jack.  
The **AB / DOWN** sticker must be visible.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle.

## Practical advice

### Tyres and wheels

- ▶ Put the jack aside.



① – ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten all wheel bolts evenly in the sequence indicated.

! The tightening torque is:

- 180 Nm ± 10 Nm for steel wheels
- 150 Nm ± 10 Nm for light alloy wheels
- ▶ **Wheels with wheel trim:** fit the wheel trim with the opening for the valve over and press onto the wheel in this position.
- ▶ Carefully push the wheel trim against the wheel opposite the valve until it engages. Make sure the retaining catches on the trim engage in the wheel.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its out-of-use position.
- ▶ Stow away the jack and the rest of the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 266).
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 352).
- ▶ After 50 km retighten the wheel bolts to the specified torque.

#### Tightening the wheel bolts



#### Risk of accident

After changing a wheel, you must, for safety reasons:

- have the tightening torque checked. The wheels could otherwise work loose
- check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary
- retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after driving 50 km

- if new or repainted wheels are fitted, the wheel bolts must be retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km to the specified tightening torque.
- have the direction of tyre rotation corrected, if reversed, as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The vehicle handling characteristics could otherwise be affected.

Otherwise, the operating reliability and road safety of the vehicle could be jeopardised. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in an accident and injuring yourself or others.

Electrical system

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs are in working order at all times.

**⚠ Risk of injury**

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

- Switch off the lights before changing a bulb to avoid a short-circuit.
- Only touch new bulbs with a clean lint-free cloth or similar. Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.

- Only fit 12-volt bulbs of the same type as before and of the correct wattage.
- Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Have the LEDs in the third brake lamp changed by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**!** Make sure the bulbs are always securely fitted.

Changing bulbs

Bulbs and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must make sure that all bulbs are in working order at all times.

Changing the front bulbs

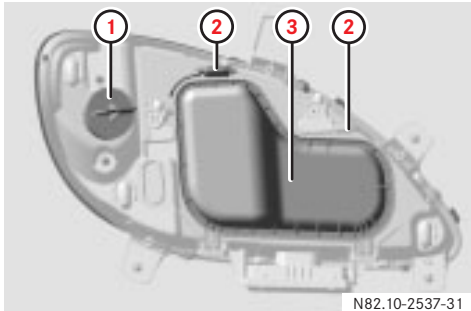


	Bulb	Model
①	Additional turn signal lamp	WY 5 W
②	Dipped-beam headlamp	H7 55 W
③	Turn signal lamps	PY 21 W
④	Main-beam headlamp	H7 55 W
⑤	Side lamps	W 5 W
⑥	Foglamp	H7 55 W

- ▶ Switch the lights off.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 249).

## Practical advice

### Electrical system

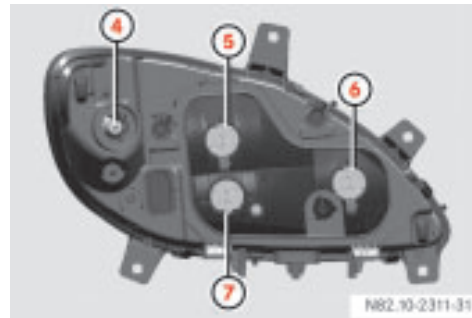


- ① Housing cover with catch
- ② Retaining lug
- ③ Housing cover

- 5**
- ▶ Press retaining lugs ② down. Housing cover ③ is unlocked.
  - ▶ Fold the housing cover to the rear.
  - ▶ Remove the housing cover upwards.

### Dipped-beam headlamps, main-beam headlamps, foglamps

Bulb arrangement in the left headlamp (inside):



- ④ Turn signal lamps
- ⑤ Dipped-beam headlamp
- ⑥ Foglamp
- ⑦ Main-beam headlamp

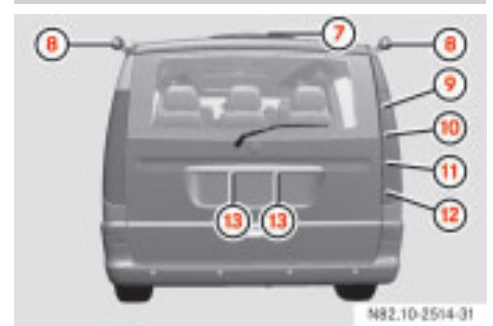
- ▶ Disconnect the connector from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Release the retainer spring and remove the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb in such a way that its base fits into the recess of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Attach the retainer spring. Plug the connector onto the bulb.

- ▶ Insert housing cover ③ into the retainer from above.
- ▶ Press the housing cover until retaining lug ② engages audibly.

### Turn signal lamps

- ▶ Turn the housing cover with catch ① (▷ page ) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press the bulb to the rear.
- ▶ Turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into the lamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.

### Changing the rear bulbs





	Bulb	Model
⑦	Third brake lamp	LED
⑧	Additional turn signal lamps on the roof	P 21 W
⑨	Brake lamp, tail lamp	P 21 / 5 W
⑩	Turn signal lamps	PY 21 W
⑪	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
⑫	Rear foglamp (driver's side), parking lamps	P 21 W
⑬	Licence plate illumination	C 5 W

**!** Remove the rear light cluster with care, so as not to damage the paintwork.

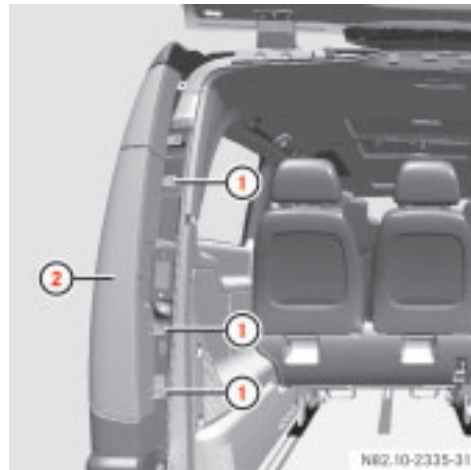
Due to the installation position, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related sys-

tems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Rear light cluster

- ▶ Remove the rear light cluster to change the bulbs.



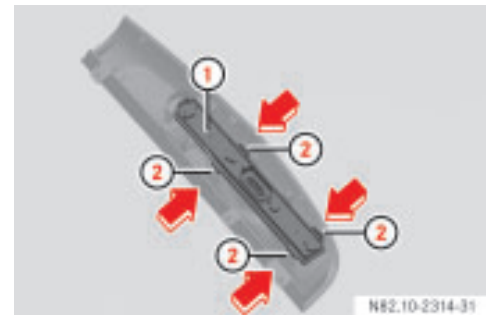
- ① Securing bolts
- ② Rear light cluster

- ▶ Switch the lights off.
- ▶ Open the tailgate/rear door.

**i** There is a screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the driver's

seat or in the stowage compartment at the rear (▷ page 249).

- ▶ Unscrew the three securing bolts ① at the side.
- ▶ Turn rear light cluster ② outwards.
- ▶ Pull rear light cluster ② out of the fastener holes.
- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connector.

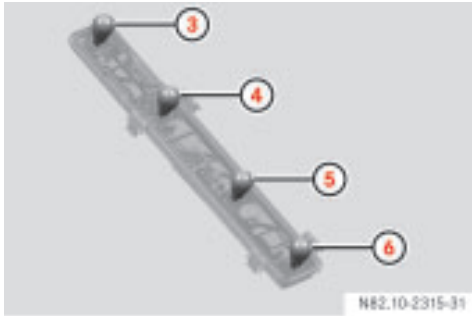


- ① Bulb holder
- ② Fastening lugs

- ▶ Press fastening lugs ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove bulb holder ①.

## Practical advice

### Electrical system



#### Bulb arrangement

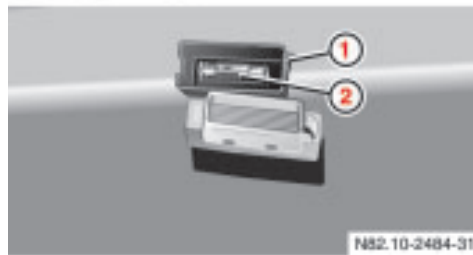
- ③ Brake lamp/tail lamp
- ④ Turn signal lamp
- ⑤ Reversing light
- ⑥ Rear foglamp (driver's side only)

- ▶ **To change the bulb:** press the bulb to the rear.
- ▶ Turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ **To fit the rear light cluster:** engage the bulb holder in the rear lamp cluster.
- ▶ Press the electrical connector into the bulb holder.

- ▶ Align the rear light cluster from the side, with the locating lugs in the fastener holes.
- ▶ Turn the rear light cluster inwards.
- ▶ Align the three securing bolts ① (▷ page 327) and tighten.

### Changing the additional bulbs

#### Licence plate lamp



- ① Bulb holder
- ② Licence plate bulb
- ▶ Switch the lights off.

- ▶ Press the bulb to the rear.
- ▶ Turn the lamp with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver, anti-clockwise against the spring force and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ Pull licence plate bulb ② out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Push new licence plate bulb ② into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Place the cover on the lamp.
- ▶ Replace the lamp and press it inwards until it engages.

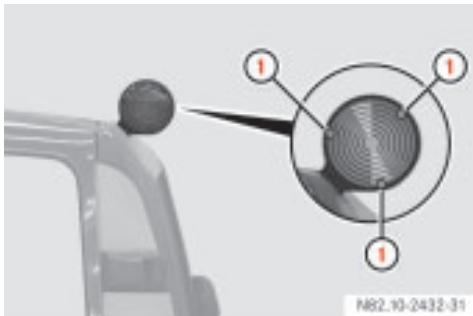
#### Additional turn signal lamp



- ① Turn signal lamp housing
- ▶ Slide turn signal lamp housing ① forwards and swing it out.

- ▶ Press the bulb to the rear.
- ▶ Turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.

**Additional turn signal lamps on the roof**



- ① Securing bolts
- ▶ Switch the lights off.
- ▶ Unscrew the three securing bolts ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.
- ▶ Remove the turn signal lens.
- ▶ Turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Screw the new bulb into the bulb holder.

- ▶ Replace the turn signal lens and tighten the three securing bolts ①.

**Interior light**

**!** Have the overhead control panel interior light changed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

You could otherwise damage the overhead control panel.

**Fuses**

**i** Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating (which can be recognised by the colour and amperage) and which have the amperage specified in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

**! Risk of fire**

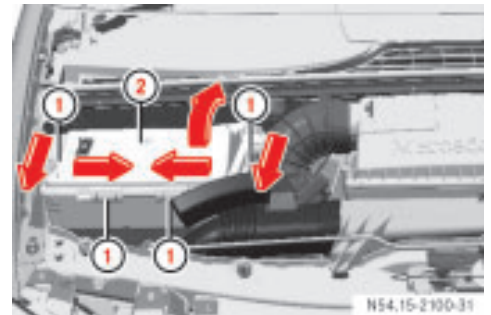
Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct amperage for the system concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. A circuit overload could otherwise cause a fire. Have the cause traced

and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Switch off the ignition and the electrical consumers before changing a fuse.

**Main fuse box**

The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the co-driver's side.



- ① Tabs
- ② Cover

- ▶ **To open:** switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply the pedal-operated parking brake or shift the selector lever to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission. ▷▷
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

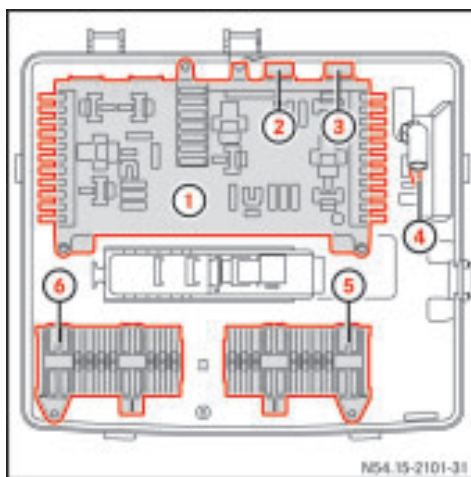
## Practical advice

### Electrical system

- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 249).
- ▶ Slide tabs ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold cover ② upwards.
- ▶ **To close:** fold cover ② down onto the main fuse box.
- ▶ Slide tabs ① in the direction of the arrow until they engage.

! Always close the cover of the main fuse box. In this way you will prevent:

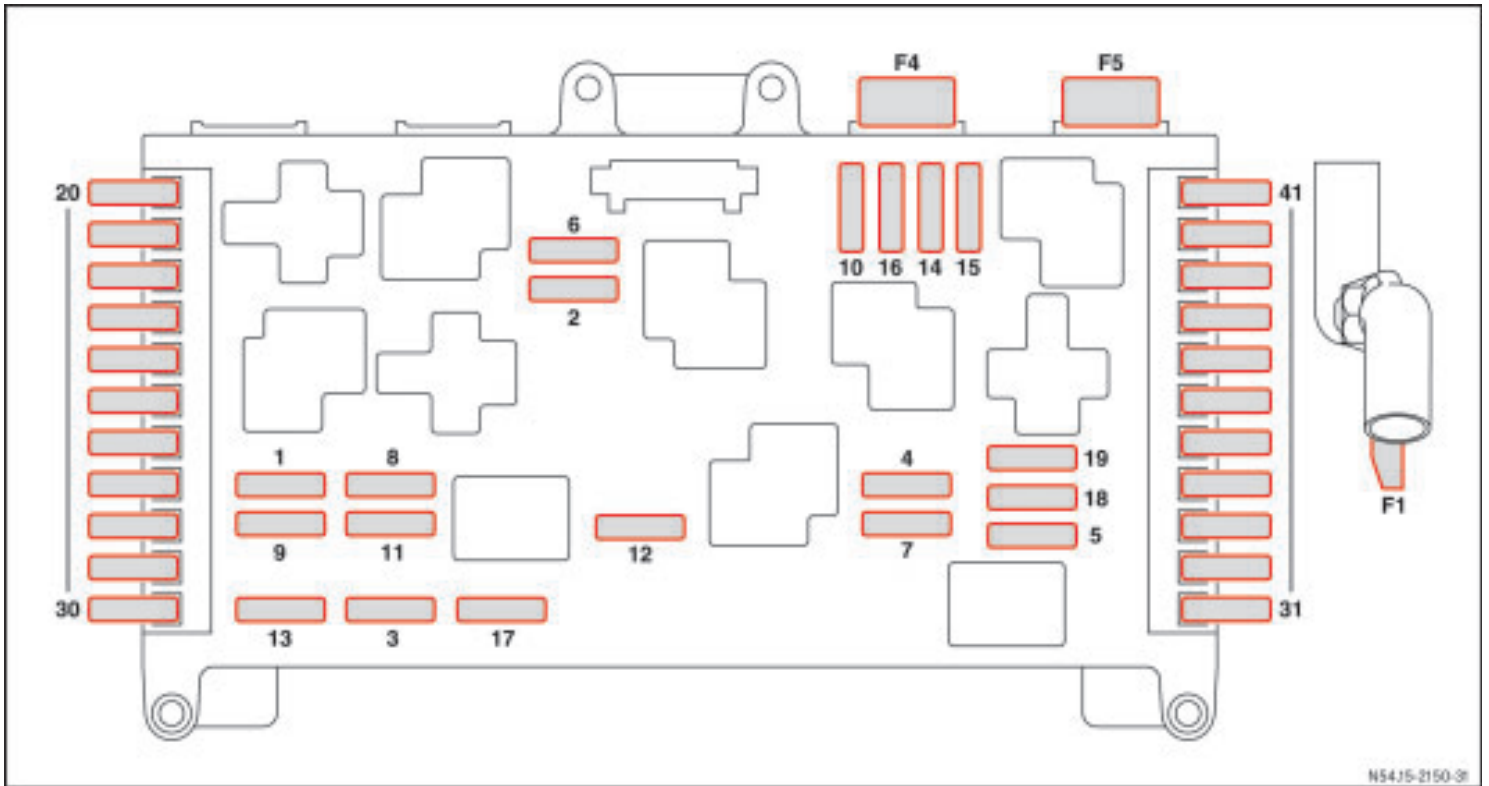
- air from the engine compartment entering the vehicle interior
- electrical malfunctions occurring due to the ingress of:
  - water
  - dirt
  - moisture



- ① Main fuses
- ② Fuse box F 4
- ③ Fuse box F 5
- ④ Main fuse F 1

⑤ Fuse block F 34

⑥ Fuse block F 35



N54J5-2150-38

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Practical advice

### Electrical system

#### Fuses

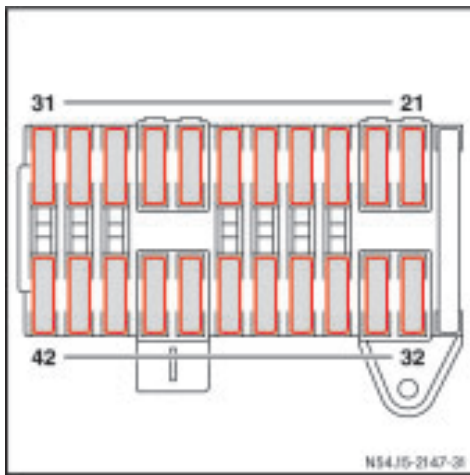
No.	Consumer	Rating
1	Windscreen wipers	30 A
2	Horn	15 A
3	Brake lamp switch	5 A
4	Heating	7.5 A
5	Diagnostics socket, rotary light switch, instrument cluster	5 A
6	Engine components	5 A
7	Rear wiper	30 A
8	Terminal 87 (1)	10 A
9	Terminal 87 (2)	15 A
10	Terminal 87 (3)	10 A
11	Terminal 30 Z engine	7.5 A
12	Rear window heating	30 A
13	Ignition lock/instrument panel	7.5 A
14	Brake system	7.5 A
15	Headlamp range control	5 A

No.	Consumer	Rating
16	Starter motor	25 A
17	Fuel pump	15 A
18	Cigarette lighter/glove compartment lighting	15 A
19	Radio	5 A
20	M112 ignition coils	15 A
	Diesel HFM	5 A
21	Automatic transmission gearshift	7.5 A
22	Tachograph	7.5 A
23	Airbag control unit	10 A
24	Japanese rear-view mirror	5 A
25	Trailer control unit	5 A
26	Cut-off relay	5 A
27	Terminal 15 body/equipment manufacturer	5 A
28	Transmission control unit	10 A
29	Start-off assist system	5 A

No.	Consumer	Rating
30	Unassigned	
31	ATA horn	10 A
32	Mobile phone/VICS socket	5 A
33	Airbag, automatic child seat recognition	10 A
34	Terminal 15 R body/equipment manufacturer	5 A
35	Overhead control panel	7.5 A
36	Lumbar adjustment (seat)	10 A
37	Make-up mirror light	7.5 A
38	Rear-compartment entertainment	7.5 A
39	Unassigned	
40	Engine fuse (diesel)	10 A
	Engine fuse (petrol)	20 A
41	Engine fuse (diesel)	10 A
	Engine fuse (petrol)	20 A

No.	Consumer	Rating
F 1	Terminal 30 electrical system, alternator	225 A
F 4	Air-conditioning fan (in cooling unit)	60 A
F 5	Secondary air pump	40 A

Fuse block F 34



No.	Consumer	Rating
21	Light switch and upper section of control panel	5 A
22	Rear-compartment entertainment	7.5 A
23	Interior light	10 A
24	Overhead control panel and sliding/tilting sunroof	7.5 A / 25 A
25	Rear-compartment sliding/tilting roof	25 A
26	Auxiliary heating, radio receiver	5 A
27	Front-compartment air conditioning	7.5 A
28	Socket for rear-compartment entertainment	15 A
29	Mobile phone/CD changer/microphone control module	7.5 A
30	Seat heating controls	30 A
31	Tachograph	5 A

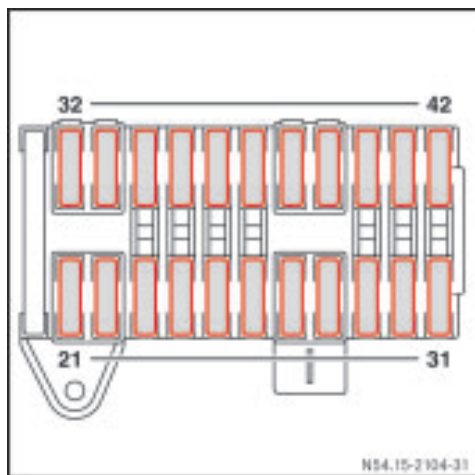
No.	Consumer	Rating
32	Diagnostics gateway	5 A
33	Diagnostics socket	10 A
34	Audio gateway	15 A
35	Unassigned	
36	Headlamp cleaning system	30 A
37	ATA battery horn	10 A
38	Steering column lock	20 A
39	Front-compartment blower	40 A
40	ABS control unit	25 A
41	ABS control unit	40 A
42	Radio/COMAND	15 A

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Practical advice

### Electrical system

#### Fuse block F 35



No.	Consumer	Rating
21	12-volt socket for passenger compartment, left	15 A
22	12-volt socket for passenger compartment, right	15 A
23	Trailer power socket	20 A
24	Trailer recognition unit	25 A

No.	Consumer	Rating
25	Driver's seat adjustment	30 A
26	Co-driver's seat adjustment	30 A
27	Electric sliding door, left	30 A
28	Electric sliding door, right	30 A
29	Rear-compartment blower	30 A
30	Air suspension system	40 A
31	Parktronic	10 A
32	Tyre pressure monitor	5 A
33	Sound system	25 A
34	Mobile phone control unit/VICS, TV booster	5 A
35	Auxiliary heating control unit	20 A
36	Unassigned	
37	Rear-compartment air-conditioning system	5 A

No.	Consumer	Rating
38	COMAND camera control	7.5 A
39	Conventional taximeter	5 A
40	12-volt socket, rear right	15 A
41	Roof indicator light control unit	10 A
42	Unassigned	

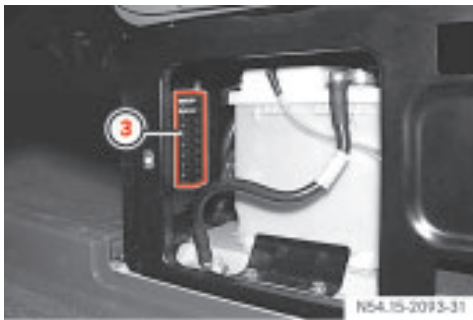
#### Fuse box under the driver's seat



- ① Rotary catch
- ② Cover

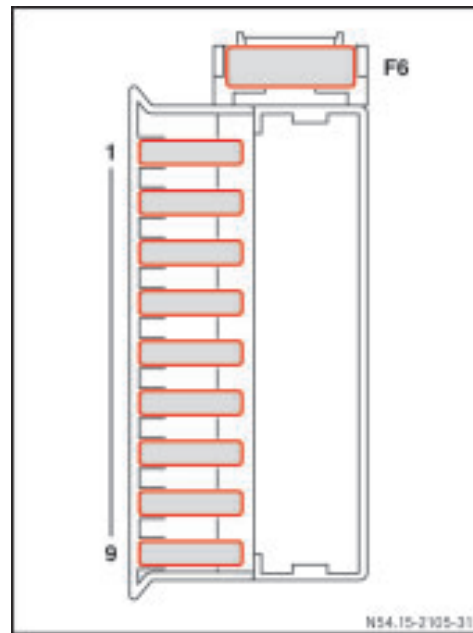


- ▶ **To open:** switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake or shift the selector lever to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- ▶ Fold the lower section of the rotary catch in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① on cover ② anti-clockwise and remove the cover.



Compartment in the driver's seat base open  
③ Fuse box

Fuses



No.	Consumer	Rating
F 6	SAM-SRB	80 A

No.	Consumer	Rating
1	Door control unit, left	25 A
2	Door control unit, right	25 A

No.	Consumer	Rating
3	PSM control unit	25 A
4	PSM control unit	25 A
5	12-volt socket on the co-driver's seat base	15 A
6	WVC charge line for vehicle battery in MARCO POLO	25 A
7	Timer and lighting in FUN / MARCO POLO	7.5 A
8	Auxiliary heating in FUN/MARCO POLO	25 A
9	Pop-up roof in FUN/MARCO POLO	25 A

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Practical advice

### Batteries for the remote control

#### Batteries for the remote control

If the key's batteries are discharged, you will only be able to lock and unlock the vehicle manually using the emergency key element (▷ page 337).

If the batteries in the auxiliary heating remote control are discharged, you will only be able to switch the auxiliary heating on or off using the auxiliary heating/heater booster switch inside the vehicle (▷ page 166).

It is advisable to have the batteries changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

#### Environmental note

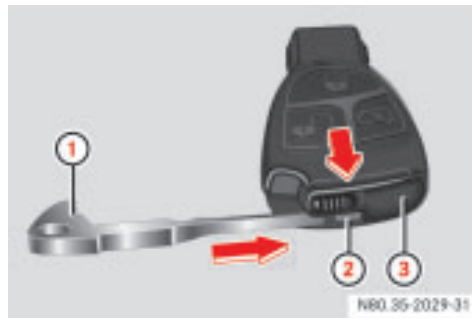
Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

**i** Always replace all the batteries at the same time. Suitable batteries are available from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. You can also have the batteries changed there and return used batteries. In many EU countries and some other countries, retailers are legally obliged to take back used batteries.

#### Vehicle key

You need two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.

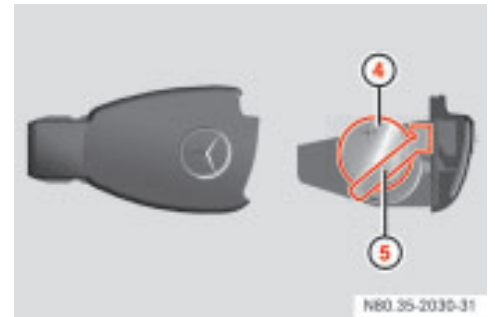


- ① emergency key element
- ② Release catch
- ③ Battery tray

- ▶ Remove emergency key element ① (▷ page 337).
- ▶ Using emergency key element ①, press the side of grey release catch ② in the opening of battery tray ③.

Battery tray ③ is unlocked.

- ▶ Pull battery tray ③ out of the key in the direction of the arrow.



- ④ Battery
- ⑤ Contact spring

- ▶ Remove old batteries ④ from battery tray ③.

**i** When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.

- ▶ Insert new batteries ④ beneath contact spring ⑤ with the positive termi-

Locking and unlocking in an emergency

Locking and unlocking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key element

If you can no longer lock or unlock the doors using the key, use the emergency key element.



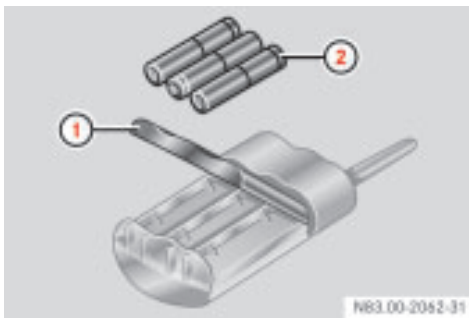
- ① Emergency key element
- ② Emergency key element release catch
- ▶ Slide release catch ② in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ① from the key in the direction of the arrow.

nal facing upwards. Do this using a lint-free cloth.

- ▶ Slide battery tray ③ back into the key casing until the battery tray engages.
- ▶ Slide emergency key element ① back into the key casing.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.
- ▶ Take out old batteries ②.
- ▶ Fit new batteries ②. Observe the plus and minus signs in the remote control.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ① onto the remote control as illustrated.
- ▶ Check the auxiliary heating functions on the vehicle using the remote control.

Auxiliary heating

You need three Micro / AAA / LR03 batteries.



- ① Battery cover
- ② Batteries

- ▶ Remove battery cover ① using a suitable implement, e.g. a key.

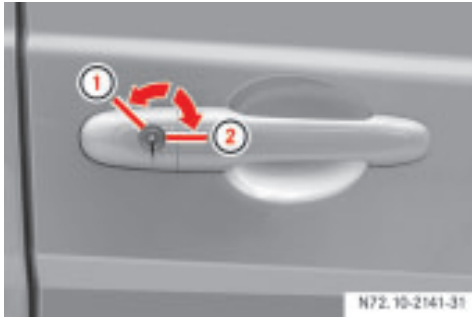
Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Practical advice

### Locking and unlocking in an emergency

#### Vehicles with convenience opening/closing feature

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the co-driver's door.



- ① To unlock
- ② To lock

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the co-driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise ①.

The co-driver's door is unlocked.

#### Vehicles without convenience opening/closing feature



The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver's door.

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise ①.

The driver's door is unlocked.

**i** The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you open the vehicle using the emergency key element.

The alarm can be disabled in the following ways:

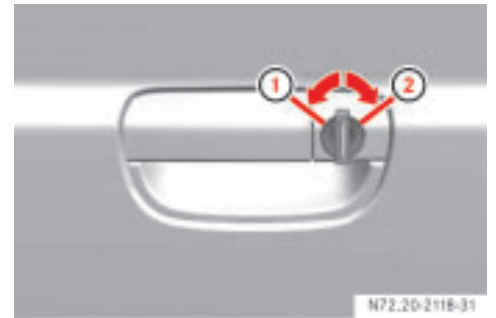
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock

#### Vehicle with partition

If the vehicle is equipped with a partition, it is only possible to gain access to the load compartment by using the emergency unlocking feature for the tailgate/rear doors.



Tailgate as an example

- ① To unlock
- ② To lock

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element fully into the tailgate/rear door lock and turn it anti-clockwise ①.

The tailgate/rear door unlocks.

### Locking the vehicle

The vehicle can no longer be locked using the key.

- ▶ Press the locking knob on the driver's door (> page 67).
- ▶ Close the driver's door.  
The driver's door is locked.
- ▶ Press the locking knob on all the doors.
- ▶ Slide the latch on the tailgate down or slide the latch on the rear door to the left.

### Sliding/tilting sunroof

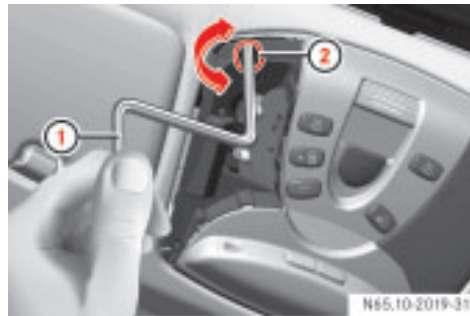
The sliding/tilting sunroof can no longer be closed.

#### Front sliding/tilting sunroof

- ▶ **To open/close manually:**



- ▶ Lift the lamp cover at marked position ① in the direction of the arrow, then reach behind the lamp cover and take it off completely in the direction of arrow ②.



- ① Crank
- ② Opening

### Locking and unlocking in an emergency

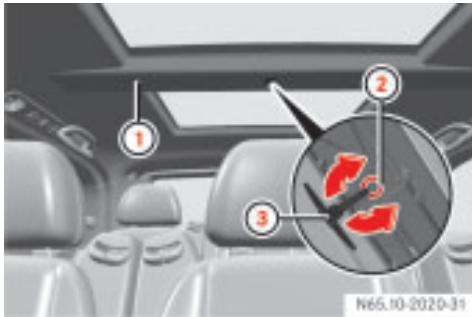
- ▶ Take crank ① from the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment.
- ▶ Insert crank ① into opening ② of the drive.
- ▶ Open or close the sliding/tilting sunroof by turning the crank in the appropriate direction.
- ▶ Then, with the ignition switched on, press the switch for opening or closing the sliding/tilting sunroof (> page 77) towards the front or the rear for 30 seconds.  
The electronics are reset.
- ▶ Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof (> page 78).
- ▶ Push in the lamp cover until it engages.

## Practical advice

### Automatic transmission

#### Rear sliding/tilting sunroof

The drive is located behind the trim on the roof cross member in the rear.



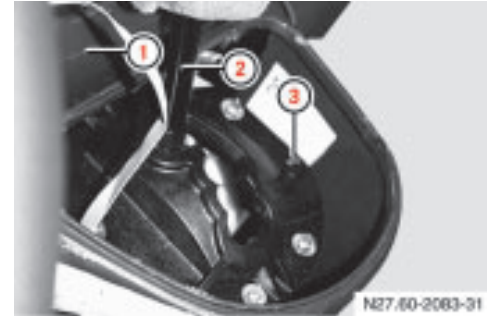
- ① Roof cross member trim
- ② Opening
- ③ Crank

- ▶ **To open/close manually:** carefully pull down roof cross member trim ①.
- ▶ Take crank ③ from the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment.
- ▶ Insert crank ③ into opening ② of the drive.
- ▶ Open or close the sliding/tilting sunroof by turning the crank in the appropriate direction.

- ▶ Push roof cross member trim ① firmly back into the cross member fastening.
- ▶ Then, with the ignition switched on, press the switch for opening or closing the sliding/tilting sunroof (> page 77) for 30 seconds:
  - towards the rear to open, if you opened the sliding/tilting sunroof manually
  - towards the front to close, if you closed the sliding/tilting sunroof manually
- ▶ Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof (> page 78).

### Automatic transmission

In the event of a malfunction, it is possible to manually release the selector lever from the lock in parking position **P**, e.g. to have the vehicle towed away.



- ① Cover
- ② Selector lever
- ③ Release button

- ▶ Remove cover ① using a suitable object, e.g. a key, and pull the leather cover upwards with force.
- ▶ Press release button ③ down on the right-hand side.  
The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Keep pressing release button ③ and move selector lever ② to position **N**.

**i** You can now move the selector lever freely again until it is returned to position **P**.

### Jump-starting, towing and tow-starting

#### Jump-starting

If the vehicle battery is flat, the engine can be started from another vehicle using jump leads.

**!** Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

Please note:

- Jump-starting must only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery has frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only use batteries with the same nominal voltage for jump-starting and approximately the same capacity.
- Only use jump leads of adequate cross-section with insulated battery terminal clamps.

**i** Jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal are available from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or a qualified specialist store.

### Jump-starting, towing and tow-starting

specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or a qualified specialist store.

#### Risk of injury

When batteries are being charged, explosive detonating gas is emitted. When working on batteries, always make sure that the work area is well ventilated.

Keep flames and naked lights away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Avoid making sparks (e.g. when disconnecting the batteries). Sparks can ignite the oxygen-hydrogen gas and cause the batteries to explode. You and others could be seriously injured.

#### Risk of injury

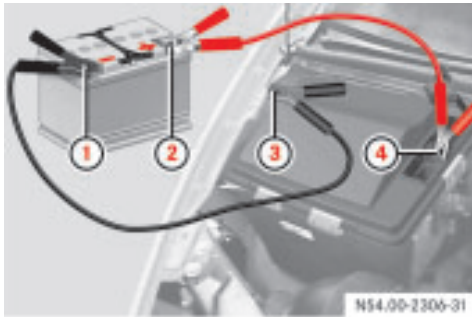
Due to the gases which escape from batteries, there is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake or, on vehicles with automatic transmission, move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

## Practical advice

### Jump-starting, towing and tow-starting

The jump-start contacts are located on the main fuse box on the co-driver's side of the engine compartment.



- 5**
- ① Negative terminal of second battery
  - ② Positive terminal of second battery
  - ③ Vehicle earth (negative terminal)
  - ④ Jump-start contact for vehicle battery (positive terminal)
- ▶ Open the rubber cap marked with a + on the cover of the main fuse box.  
You can now see positive terminal ④.
  - ▶ Connect positive terminals ② and ④ of the two batteries with the jump lead.  
Begin with the donor battery.
  - ▶ Run the other vehicle's engine at idling speed.

- ▶ Connect negative terminal ① to the donor battery.  
Begin with the donor battery.
- ▶ Connect the jump lead to vehicle earth ③.  
Begin with the donor battery.
- ▶ Start the engine.  
You can now switch electrical consumers on again, e.g. the blower. Do not switch on the lights.
- ▶ Disconnect the jump leads, first from vehicle earth ③ and from negative terminal ① of the battery, then from positive terminals ④ and ②.
- ▶ Close the rubber cover to cover positive terminal ④.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Tow-starting

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.
- Before tow-starting the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. The ignition can otherwise not be switched on and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- Vehicles with a catalytic converter should only be tow-started after the engine has been allowed to cool down.
- If the engine does not start after a few seconds, try jump-starting it with a second battery (▷ page 341).
- Avoid repeated attempts to tow-start the vehicle as these could result in damage to the catalytic converter.
- Use a rigid towing bar and secure this only to the front towing eye (▷ page 343).

### Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Engage neutral.
- ▶ Have the vehicle tow-started.



- ▶ Engage the second or third gear and slowly release the clutch. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.

The engine starts.

### Towing

#### Risk of accident

Tow the vehicle using a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is damaged

There is no power assistance for the steering and braking when the engine is not running. You must then use significantly greater force to steer the vehicle and brake.

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked and it will not be possible to steer the vehicle.

When towing another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Comply with national regulations when towing.

It is preferable to have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer instead

of towing it. We recommend the use of a rigid towing bar if towing is necessary.

**!** Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You may otherwise damage the vehicle.

### Front towing eye

The fixture for the front towing eye is located behind a cover on the right-hand side of the bumper, when viewed in the direction of travel. The towing eye is in the vehicle tool kit.



① Towing eye cover

- ▶ **To install the towing eye:** unscrew cover ① and let it hang on its retaining strap.

### Jump-starting, towing and tow-starting

- ▶ Take the towing eye and wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 264).

- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go.

- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten it.

- ▶ **To remove the towing eye:** take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit.

- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn the wrench anticlockwise.

- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.

- ▶ Put on cover ① and turn it until it engages.

- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

**i** Before towing, deactivate the automatic locking while driving function (▷ page 65). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

### Rear towing eye

The rear towing eye is located on the right, under the bumper cover, when viewed in the direction of travel. It is permanently fit- ▷▷

## Practical advice

### Jump-starting, towing and tow-starting



① Rear towing eye

❗ If your vehicle has a trailer coupling, use this for towing.

#### Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission

Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. If the engine does not start, try jump-starting.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to the position **N**.

❗ Do not tow the vehicle further than 50 km. Do not exceed the maximum towing speed of 50 km/h as you could otherwise damage the transmission.

Always raise the rear axle for towing if:

- you have to tow the vehicle over a longer distance
- the transmission is damaged

#### Towing the vehicle in the event of particular faults

▶ **With transmission damage:** always remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

❗ Always use new self-locking nuts when fitting the propeller shafts.

▶ **With front axle damage:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

❗ If the vehicle is to be towed with the front or rear axle raised, the ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock). Application of the brakes by ESP<sup>®</sup> could otherwise destroy the brake system on the front or rear axle.

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the

vehicle's electrical system in the same way as jump-starting.

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

#### Transporting the vehicle

Always use the towing eyes to pull the vehicle onto a transporter or trailer.

❗ Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ **Manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** move the selector lever to position **N**.

## Technical data

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts . . .	347
Vehicle electronics . . . . .	348
Vehicle identification plates . . .	349
Operating data . . . . .	350
Capacities . . . . .	360

## Technical data

The “Technical data” section contains important technical data for your vehicle.

You will find other vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data, such as:

- Engine power output data
- Speeds
- Vehicle dimensions
- Vehicle weights

in your vehicle documents.

### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests all genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for the type of vehicle in terms of:

- reliability
- safety
- suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to guarantee other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts satisfy these requirements.

Make sure that replacement parts are suitable for the vehicle. In many countries, parts that constitute a modification to the vehicle could invalidate the general operating permit. This is the case if:

- the vehicle type approved in the general operating permit changes
- the modification poses a risk for other road users
- the vehicle's emissions and noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could impair vehicle safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle.



#### Environmental note

DaimlerChrysler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. These parts have the same warranty as new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Here you will receive advice about technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally fitted.

Always provide the vehicle's identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find the numbers on the vehicle's identification

### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

plates and on the vehicle data card in some vehicles.

## Technical data

### Vehicle electronics

#### Vehicle electronics

#### Tampering with the engine electronics

##### Risk of accident

For safety reasons, and to maintain the general operating permit, work carried out on the engine electronics by a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The vehicle's operating safety may otherwise be jeopardised.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Only have work done on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and the warranty and vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated.

#### Retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. The **e** mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

**!** Damage caused by or as a consequence of fitting equipment that is not approved by Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

If you wish to install telephones or two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of mobile phones and two-way radios if such equipment is installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

##### Risk of accident

Mobile phones and two-way radios may interfere with the vehicle electronics and

thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety if:

- they do not have an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not a low-reflection aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may also cause damage to health.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial installed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Frequency range	Maximum permissible transmission output
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	20 W
2 m waveband	50 W

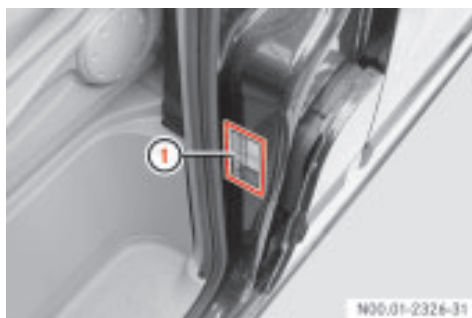
Frequency range	Maximum permissible transmission output
70 cm waveband	35 W
25 cm waveband	10 W

**!** If electrical or electronic equipment which does not fulfil these conditions is used in the vehicle, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 2004/104/EC – electromagnetic compatibility of vehicles).

### Vehicle identification plates

#### Vehicle identification plate

The vehicle identification plate, with information about the permissible weights, is located in the door frame of the driver's door.



① Vehicle identification plate

### Vehicle identification plates

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is located below the pollen filter cover on the dashboard.



② Vehicle identification number

#### Engine number

The engine number is engraved on the engine block. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Technical data

### Operating data

#### Operating data

#### Engine

**i** The technical data was determined in accordance with the relevant EU directives. All

data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment.

You will find information about the vehicle's noise level in the vehicle documents.

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

	Vito 109 CDI	VITO 111 CDI <sup>15</sup>	VITO 115 CDI <sup>16</sup>	Vito 120 CDI	Vito 119	Vito 123
Rated output (kW)	70	85 / (80) <sup>17</sup>	110	150	140	170
Engine speed (rpm)	3,800	3,800	3,800	3,800	5,600	5,600
Rated torque (Nm)	250	290	330	440	270	345
Engine speed (rpm)	1,400 – 2,600	1,600 – 2,600	1,800 – 2,400	1,600 – 2,400	2,750 – 4,750	2,500 – 4,500
Number of cylinders	4	4	4	6	6	6
Valves per cylinder	4	4	4	4	3	3
Displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	2,148	2,148	2,148	2,987	3,199	3,724
Maximum engine speed (rpm)	4,500 +/- 150	4,500 +/- 150	4,500 +/- 150	4,450 +/- 100	6,000 +/- 150	6,000 +/- 150

<sup>15</sup> Same values for VITO 111 CDI 4x4

<sup>16</sup> Same values for VITO 115 CDI 4x4

<sup>17</sup> VITO 111 CDI 4x4



**Tyres**

	<b>Vito</b>
<b>Summer tyres</b>	195/65 R16 C 100/98 T 205/65 R16 C 103/101 T (99 H) 225/60 R16 C 105/103 T (101 H) 225/60 R16 RF 102 H 225/55 R17 RF 101 H 225/55 R17 RF 101 V
<b>All-season tyres</b>	205/65 R16 C 103/101 T (99 H) 225/60 R16 C 101/99 H
<b>Winter tyres</b>	195/65 R16 C 104/102 T 205/65 R16 C 107/105 T
<b>Spare wheel</b>	6.5 J x 16 ET 60
<b>Pressed steel wheel</b>	6 J x 16 ET 54 6.5 J x 16 ET 60
<b>Light-alloy wheel</b>	6.5 J x 16 ET 60 7 J x 17 ET 56

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Technical data

### Operating data

#### Tyre pressures

##### Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is too low, this:

- has a detrimental effect on road safety
- damages or destroys the tyres
- may cause tyre overheating or even spontaneous combustion

You could lose control of the vehicle and cause injury to yourself and others.

You should therefore check the tyre pressures regularly before commencing a journey and correct them if necessary.

**!** Only use tyres and wheel rim sizes approved for your vehicle. These are specially designed for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

**i** In particular, also observe the tyre approval regulations in each respective country.

These regulations may determine a specific type of tyre for your vehicle or prohibit the use of certain types of tyre, which are permitted in other countries.

Also comply with the necessary tyre load-bearing capacity and the speed index for your vehicle.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

When the vehicle is driven, the temperature of the tyre, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase according to speed and load.

You should therefore only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Only correct the tyre pressures when the tyres are warm if:

- the levels fall below the values stated in the table when the vehicle is laden and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account
- the levels fall below the values stated in the table when the vehicle is unladen and the temperature of the tyre is taken into account

**i** Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in outside temperature. Remember to allow for this when checking tyre pressures inside, particularly in winter.

Example:

Inside temperature = approximately 20 °C

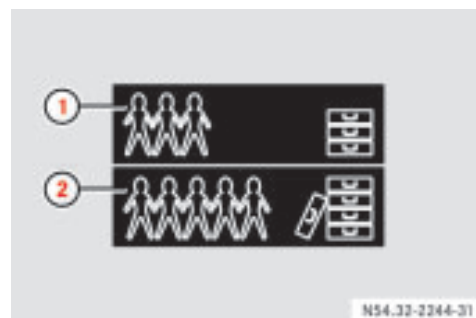
Outside temperature = approximately 0 °C

Tyre pressure to be set: specified tyre pressure +0.2 bar

**!** The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 0.1 bar.

Observe the information on tyre pressure in the “Safety” section (▷ page 56).

The tyre pressure values for an unladen/ laden vehicle depend on the permissible axle loads that you will find on the identification plate on the door frame of the driver’s door .



- ① Partial load
- ② Full load

## Technical data

### Operating data

Tyres		Front axle <sup>18</sup>	Rear axle/spare tyre <sup>18</sup>
195/65 R 16 C 100T/98T on steel rim ET54 6Jx16H2	①	2.9	2.9
	②	3.3	3.5
205/65 R 16 C 103T/101T on steel rim ET60 6,5Jx16H2	①	2.7	2.7
	②	3.0	3.5
205/65 R 16 C 99H <sup>1920</sup>	①	2.7	2.7
	②	3.5	3.5
225/60 R 16 C 101H/99H on aluminium rim ET60 6,5Jx16H2	①	2.7	2.7
	②	3.3	3.5
225/60 R 16 Rf/102H on aluminium rim ET60 6,5Jx16H2	①	2.3	2.3
	②	2.6	3.0
225/55 R 17 Rf/101H on aluminium rim ET56 7Jx17H2	①	2.3	2.3
	②	2.6	3.0
225/55 R 17 Rf/101V on aluminium rim ET56 7Jx17H2	①	2.5	2.5
	②	2.9	3.3

<sup>18</sup> All tyre pressure data are in bar.

<sup>19</sup> This information applies only for using a spare wheel for a short period of time.

<sup>20</sup> on steel rim ET60 6,5Jx16H2

**i** You can obtain further information about wheels and tyres from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service

Centre. You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Technical data

### Operating data

#### Tightening torque for wheel bolts

Tyres	Tightening torque
Steel wheel	180 Nm +/- 10 Nm
Light-alloy wheel	150 Nm +/- 10 Nm

#### Lashing points and carrier systems

##### Lashing points

**!** Observe the information regarding the maximum load capacity of the individual lashing points.

If you combine a number of lashing points to secure a load, you must always take into account the maximum load capacity of the weakest lashing point.

When the brakes are fully applied, for example, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load evenly.

You will find further information about lashing points and lashing eyelets in the "Operation" section (▷ page 219).

##### Lashing eyelets

The maximum tensile load of the lashing eyelets is:

Lashing eyelet	Permissible nominal tensile load
Crewbus	350 daN <sup>21</sup>
Panel van	400 daN <sup>21</sup>

<sup>21</sup> Deviating country-specific requirements are met.

##### Seat/load rails

The maximum tensile load for the lashing point on a seat/load rail is:

Lashing point	Permissible nominal tensile load
Seat rail	400 daN
Load rails in cargo floor	400 daN
Load rail on sidewall	100 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the floor of the load compartment if:

- the load is secured to 2 lashing points on the rail, and
- the distance to the next load securing point on the same rail is approx. 1 m.

### Roof racks and rear racks

#### Risk of accident

If you have fitted roof rack systems, the vehicle's handling, steering and braking characteristics may change due to the higher centre of gravity. This is the case particularly if the roof rack system is laden. Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. An incorrectly secured roof rack system and/or load could:

- work loose
- fall off

and thereby endanger you and others.

Observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof rack system load. Loads transported on the roof must always be secured with particular care.

The maximum load on the tailgate is 45 kg.

Do not allow the load, including passengers, to exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for your vehicle.

Fit rail carriers in front of and behind the middle prop.

Please note the maximum roof loads:

- **Rail carrier** max. 100 kg (incl. rail carrier)
- **2 transverse braces** directly on the securing threads in the roof channel: max. 100 kg (incl. carrier system)
- **3 transverse braces** directly on the securing threads in the roof channel: max. 150 kg (incl. carrier system)
- **High-roof vehicles** max. 50 kg (incl. carrier systems)

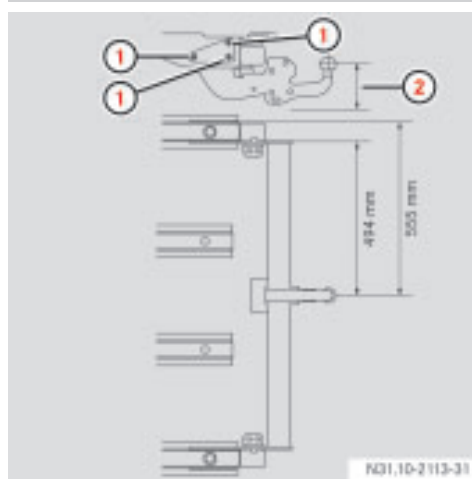
**!** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This will help avoid damage.

Loading directions and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Operation" section (▷ page 217).

#### Trailer tow hitch

**i** Only fit trailer couplings that have been specially tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Installation dimensions



- ① Securing points
- ② Distance from road surface (350 mm, laden)

**!** The distance of the trailer coupling from the road surface when the vehicle is unladen depends on the model and equipment fitted on the vehicle. It is therefore not possible to give a specific figure.

Observe securing points on the chassis frame when retrofitting the trailer coupling.

You can obtain further information on retrofitting from a qualified specialist workshop.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

## Technical data

### Operating data

#### Trailer loads

**!** When towing a trailer, the permissible total weight on the rear axle and the permissible total weight for the vehicle may be exceeded by the noseweight of the trailer or a maximum of 150 kg. The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h (Directive 92/21/EEC).

You must also observe the entries in the vehicle documentation regarding operation with a trailer.

On vehicles registered as commercial vehicles and towing a trailer, the permissible total weight on the rear axle and the permissible total weight for the vehicle may be exceeded by

the noseweight of the trailer or a maximum of 150 kg. The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 80 km/h (Directive 97/27/EEC).

Weight in kg		Compact body	Long body	Extra-long body
<b>Permissible trailer load, braked</b>	VITO 109 CDI, 111 CDI (manual transmission)	2,000	2,000	2,000
	VITO 111 CDI (automatic transmission)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)
	Vito 115 CDI	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)
	Vito 120 CDI	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)
	VITO 119, 123	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)	2,000/2,500 (Code QA 4)
<b>Permissible trailer load, unbraked</b>		750	750	750
<b>Maximum permissible noseweight</b>		150	150	150

Weight in kg		Compact body	Long body	Extra-long body
<b>Maximum payload</b>	Panel van	980 - 1,150	955 - 1,125	930 - 1,100
	Mixto <sup>22</sup>	935 - 1,105	910 - 1,080	885 - 1,055
	Crewbus <sup>22</sup>	1,060	1,035	1,010

<sup>22</sup> Vehicle with standard equipment, without seating in the rear

### Fuel consumption

The vehicle will consume more fuel than usual in the following conditions:

The consumption values were determined in accordance with EC Directive 80/1268/EEC, as amended by 2004/3/EC (Directive concerning emissions of carbon dioxide and fuel consumption by vehicles), under the following test conditions:

- Urban driving conditions are simulated by frequent pulling away and stopping.
- Extra-urban driving conditions are simulated by accelerating in all gears from 0 to 120 km/h.
- Total fuel consumption is calculated using a weighting of approximately 37% for urban driving and approximately 63% for extra-urban driving.



### Environmental note

A vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and fuel consumption depend on:

- efficient use of fuel by the engine
- the style of driving
- other non-technical factors such as environmental influences or road conditions

**i** An information booklet about fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, which contains data for all new passenger vehicles, is available free of charge at all sales points.

Information on fuel-saving driving styles can be found in the section entitled "Driving tips" (> page 214).

**!** Do not use fuel additives, since they can lead to increased wear and damage to the engine. If you use special fuel additives this will limit your warranty entitlement.

## Technical data

### Operating data

#### Vehicles with manual transmission

Type of vehicle	Emission standard <sup>23</sup>	Consumption <sup>24</sup> [l/100 km]			CO <sub>2</sub> emissions <sup>24</sup> [g/km]
		Urban	Extra-urban	Total <sup>25</sup>	
Vito 109 CDI	EU4 GIII	11.8	7.4	9.0	238
	EU4 GIII + DPF	11.9	7.5	9.1	242
Vito 111 CDI	EU4 GIII AC7	10.6	6.8	8.2	217
	EU4 GIII AC1	11.1	7.1	8.6	227
	EU4 GIII + DPF AC7	10.7	6.9	8.3	221
	EU4 GIII + DPF AC1	11.2	7.2	8.7	230
VITO 111 CDI 4x4	EU4 GIII + DPF	11.2	8.6	9.6	253
Vito 115 CDI	EU4 GIII AC7	10.6	6.8	8.2	217
	EU4 GIII AC1	11.1	7.1	8.6	227
	EU4 GIII + DPF AC7	10.7	6.9	8.3	221
	EU4 GIII + DPF AC1	11.2	7.2	8.7	230
VITO 115 CDI 4x4	EU4 GIII	11.2	8.6	9.6	253

<sup>23</sup> NEDC exhaust

<sup>24</sup> Consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions comply with the current version of EC Directive 80/1268/EEC.

<sup>25</sup> NEDC consumption 1.85 t



Vehicles with automatic transmission

Type of vehicle	Emission standard <sup>26</sup>	Consumption <sup>27</sup> [l/100 km]			CO <sub>2</sub> emissions <sup>27</sup> [g/km]
		Urban	Extra-urban	Total <sup>28</sup>	
Vito 111 CDI	EU4 GIII	11.4	7.0	8.7	230
	EU4 GIII + DPF	11.5	7.1	8.8	234
VITO 111 CDI 4x4	EU4 GIII + DPF	11.9	9.3	10.2	270
Vito 115 CDI	EU4 GIII	11.4	7.0	8.7	230
	EU4 GIII + DPF	11.5	7.1	8.8	234
VITO 115 CDI 4x4	EU4 GIII + DPF	11.9	9.3	10.2	270
Vito 120 CDI	EU4 GIII + DPF	11.9	7.5	9.2	244
Vito 119	EU4 GI	17.2	9.7	12.5	299
Vito 123	EU4 GI	17.9	10.0	12.9	309

<sup>26</sup> NEDC exhaust

<sup>27</sup> Consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions comply with the current version of EC Directive 80/1268/EEC.

<sup>28</sup> NEDC consumption 1.85 t

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Technical data

### Capacities

#### Capacities

##### Engine oil

The following values indicate the various total engine capacities.

Replacement amount in litres	Vito 109 CDI	Vito 111 CDI	Vito 115 CDI	Vito 120 CDI	Vito 119	Vito 123
<b>Engine with oil filter</b>	9	9	9	10	10	10
<b>Engine without oil filter</b>	8.5	8.5	8.5	9.5	9.5	9.5

##### Tank content

<b>Total capacity</b>	approximately 75 l
<b>Including reserve fuel</b>	9 l

6

##### Cooling system

Amount in litres	Vito 109 CDI	Vito 111 CDI	Vito 115 CDI	Vito 120 CDI	Vito 119	Vito 123
<b>Cooling</b>						
Coolant, standard	9	9	9	11	10	10
Coolant for auxiliary heating	11	11	11	14	13	13
<b>Heating – air conditioning</b>						
Front heater	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43

360

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## Technical data

### Capacities

Amount in litres	Vito 109 CDI	Vito 111 CDI	Vito 115 CDI	Vito 120 CDI	Vito 119	Vito 123
Rear heater	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Refrigerant in front air-conditioning system (without rear air-conditioning system)	approximately 550 g	approximately 550 g	approximately 550 g	approximately 550 g	approximately 550 g	approximately 550 g
Refrigerant in front air-conditioning system (with rear air-conditioning system)	approximately 800 g	approximately 800 g	approximately 800 g	approximately 800 g	approximately 800 g	approximately 800 g

### Windscreen washer system

The windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system have a common supply from the washer fluid reservoir.

The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of about 4 litres in vehicles without a headlamp cleaning system\*.

In vehicles with a headlamp cleaning system, the washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of 7 litres.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

## **Internet**

---

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about DaimlerChrysler AG can be found on the following websites:

[www.mercedes-benz.com](http://www.mercedes-benz.com)

[www.daimlerchrysler.com](http://www.daimlerchrysler.com)

## **Editorial office**

---

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding the Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team at the following address:

DaimlerChrysler AG, HPC: R822

D-70546 Stuttgart

As at: 10.07.2006

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from DaimlerChrysler AG.

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch



6395849682

Order no. 6462 7226 02 Part no. 639 584 96 82 Edition F, 09/06 EN

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch